



Globalstar<sup>®</sup>  
Be Heard.<sup>®</sup>

# 2015 | GLOBALSTAR ANNUAL REPORT



April 2016

Dear Fellow Stockholders,

First, I would like to welcome two new additions to our company's leadership team. Kenny Young, who until recently was the President and CEO of LCC International, a wireless infrastructure and consulting firm, joined our Board of Directors in November 2015. Kenny brings extensive experience to our board and a demonstrated track record in the global telecom industry serving as an advisor to many of the world's largest telecommunication service providers. We also hired Dave Kagan as our President and Chief Operating Officer in January 2016. Dave has 19 years of experience in the satellite industry having previously served as the President of ITC Global and as President and CEO of both Globe Wireless and MTN. Dave has demonstrated a consistent ability to drive revenue growth making him one of the most respected executives in the industry. With most areas of operations reporting directly to him, as well as worldwide sales and marketing and product engineering and development, I look forward to Dave piloting the company's most important MSS initiatives as we roll out our next generation ground infrastructure and a new suite of products and services.

During 2015, we remained focused on executing our operational initiatives and continuing to drive our regulatory proceeding. We added nearly 50,000 net subscribers on our network during the year, as we continued to grow internationally through an expanded sales infrastructure and distribution network. We also focused on developing new products, which are designed to operate over our second-generation ground network. The second-generation ground network is complete in many geographies and is designed to allow us to fully utilize the capabilities of our second-generation satellites and increase download speeds by up to 25x, all while using less expensive equipment.

## 2015 FINANCIAL AND OPERATIONAL ACCOMPLISHMENTS

### *Financial and Operational Performance*

We showed significant improvement in several financial and operating metrics during 2015. We have experienced meaningful growth in our subscriber base in both new and legacy markets, a product of expanded sales and marketing initiatives. These initiatives drove an almost 50% increase in the number of phones sold in 2015 and a 7% increase in the number of SPOT devices sold in the same period. Year-over-year, we experienced a modest increase in total revenue of \$0.4 million despite significant pressure from the strengthening of the U.S. dollar. Without the impact from foreign exchange rate fluctuations, total revenue would have increased \$5.0 million during 2015. Growth in our subscriber base offset the negative impact from these currency changes. Total subscribers increased 8% to approximately 688,000 subscribers, with new SPOT customers representing over half of this increase. Service revenue increased \$4.3 million, which was offset partially by a decline in revenue generated from equipment sales reflecting the decrease in the average selling price of our handsets. Beginning in early 2015, we lowered the selling price to drive sales and reduce inventory in advance of second-generation equipment, which we expect to introduce this year.

We continue to invest and expand our non-North American operations as these markets account for an ever-increasing percentage of our revenue and subscriber base. For example, in 2014 non-North American gross subscriber additions across all product lines accounted for 25% of our new subscribers. In 2015, that number increased to 41%. We also continue to invest judiciously in areas where we expect to meaningfully expand our subscriber base and increase market share. We remain fully committed to making investments outside of our core North American markets, including Africa, Asia and Latin America, and will continue to invest in expansion through new second-generation ground infrastructure and product development. The introduction of new products leverages the technology enabled by our upgraded ground stations. We will soon have the opportunity to embed modern, small and

inexpensive chips into our devices. We believe these capabilities will improve the customer experience and our competitive position.

#### *SPOT Satellite Devices Reach 4,000<sup>th</sup> Rescue*

Our SPOT business reached a significant milestone during 2015, assisting in its 4,000th rescue, proving how essential our technology is to saving lives. Averaging two rescues per day, SPOT delivers affordable and reliable satellite-based connectivity and real-time GPS tracking to hundreds of thousands of users. We look forward to bringing our life-saving technology to an even larger target market in 2016 with a new generation of SPOT products.

#### *FCC Spectrum Proceeding*

The Federal Communications Commission's (FCC) approval process for the terrestrial use of our spectrum in the 2.4 GHz band is ongoing. The docket was very active during 2015, as we provided additional information based upon tests run at the FCC and real world TLPS deployments at schools in Chicago and Washington, DC. These deployments further confirm the substantial benefits provided by a TLPS-enabled network while also demonstrating peaceful coexistence with other services. We very much appreciate the positive comments from supportive public interest groups filed in the proceeding. Upon successful completion of the FCC process, we plan to commence proceedings before regulators in certain international jurisdictions. We intend to commence those proceedings promptly as we also deploy TLPS commercially in the United States. TLPS is truly a global opportunity that will be a part of our focus for many years to come.

#### *Other Highlights*

- *Launch of Smallest Commercial One-Way Asset Manager* - On May 14, 2015, we launched our latest Simplex asset manager, the SmartOne™ C. The SmartOne™ C is the latest model SmartOne device and offers enhanced features including higher rate messaging capability (up to 7x more frequent message bursts), a materially reduced form factor and a lower cost. We believe the combination of these upgrades will expand the potential asset tracking market for satellite connectivity including the monitoring and management of fixed and portable assets including shipping containers, transport trailers, construction machinery and vehicle fleets. This enhanced model expands our Simplex solutions portfolio set and offers commercial and governmental customers the opportunity to benefit from the smallest Simplex asset manager in the marketplace.
- *Integration of SPOT with Lockheed Martin Flight Service* - On June 17, 2015, we announced that Lockheed Martin Flight Service ("LMFS") will integrate and provide automated position monitoring for Visual Flight Rules flights. Using our SPOT Gen3® or SPOT Trace®, GPS tracking reports are generated and forwarded to LMFS. The system keeps track of the aircraft and if the aircraft stops moving or stops sending position reports, an alarm is triggered immediately at LMFS. The aircraft's most recent GPS coordinates are available to be forwarded to Search and Rescue authorities, significantly narrowing the search radius and enabling faster search and rescue response.
- *Pan-African Satellite Coverage* - On June 25, 2015, we announced that our gateway in Gaborone, Botswana had gone live, enabling us to deliver affordable Simplex coverage over the African continent. This new gateway, in partnership with Broadband Botswana Internet, provides our full line of Simplex services, including our SPOT tracking and life-saving solutions.
- *Equity Financing Commitment from Terrapin Opportunity, L.P.* - On August 7, 2015, we entered into a Common Stock Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement"), under which we may, from time to time through August 2017, sell up to \$75.0 million of our registered voting common stock to Terrapin Opportunity, L.P. ("Terrapin"). We will determine the timing, the dollar amount and the floor price per share of each sale under the Purchase Agreement, subject to certain conditions. When we elect to use the facility, we will issue shares to Terrapin at a

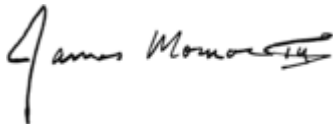
discount to the volume weighted average price of our common stock over a preceding period of trading days. Today, \$53.5 million remains available under the Purchase Agreement and we expect to continue to make draws from time to time during 2016.

- *Partnership with Avidyne to Develop Certified Products for Airborne Internet Access* – On February 23, 2016, we announced that we had partnered with Avidyne Corporation, a leading manufacturer of integrated avionics and ADS-B systems for general aviation aircraft, to develop and certify satellite-based internet and voice communications products for the aviation market. These new solutions, to be exclusively provided by Avidyne to aircraft manufacturers and through Avidyne's worldwide dealer network, will leverage our second-generation satellite network, boasting the fastest data speeds in the MSS industry.

## 2016 OUTLOOK

Our business has grown meaningfully as we have expanded our international footprint and capitalized on successful sales strategies to bolster our subscriber base. In 2016, our focus remains squarely on continuing to improve the financial performance of our core operations and bringing our regulatory process to a successful conclusion. For the core business, we will look to capitalize on the growth opportunities from our new ground network by launching new products while driving meaningful contribution from international markets. We thank all of our investors for their support and commitment to our business strategy and vision for Globalstar.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "James Monroe III". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a long, sweeping underline that extends to the right.

James Monroe III  
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

**GLOBALSTAR, INC.**  
**RECONCILIATION OF GAAP NET INCOME (LOSS) TO ADJUSTED EBITDA**  
(In thousands)  
(unaudited)

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Net income (loss)	\$ 72,322	\$ (462,866)
Interest income and expense, net	35,854	43,233
Derivative (gain) loss	(181,860)	286,049
Income tax expense (benefit)	1,392	881
Depreciation, amortization and accretion	77,247	86,146
EBITDA	4,955	(46,557)
Reduction in the value of inventory	-	21,684
Reduction in the value of long-lived assets	-	84
Non-cash compensation	3,441	3,910
Research and development	1,923	478
Foreign exchange and other	(3,229)	(3,786)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	2,254	39,846
Loss on equity issuance	6,663	748
Write off of deferred financing costs	-	194
Non-cash adjustment related to Int'l operations	-	404
Brazil litigation expense accrual	-	400
Adjusted EBITDA <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 16,007	\$ 17,405

(1) EBITDA represents earnings before interest, income taxes, depreciation, amortization, accretion and derivative (gains)/losses. Adjusted EBITDA excludes non-cash compensation expense, reduction in the value of assets, foreign exchange (gains)/losses, R&D costs associated with the development of new products, and certain other significant charges. Management uses Adjusted EBITDA in order to manage the Company's business and to compare its results more closely to the results of its peers. EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA do not represent and should not be considered as alternatives to GAAP measurements, such as net income/(loss). These terms, as defined by us, may not be comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies.

The Company uses Adjusted EBITDA as a supplemental measurement of its operating performance. The Company believes it best reflects changes across time in the Company's performance, including the effects of pricing, cost control and other operational decisions. The Company's management uses Adjusted EBITDA for planning purposes, including the preparation of its annual operating budget. The Company believes that Adjusted EBITDA also is useful to investors because it is frequently used by securities analysts, investors and other interested parties in their evaluation of companies in similar industries. As indicated, Adjusted EBITDA does not include interest expense on borrowed money or depreciation expense on our capital assets or the payment of income taxes, which are necessary elements of the Company's operations. Because Adjusted EBITDA does not account for these expenses, its utility as a measure of the Company's operating performance has material limitations. Because of these limitations, the Company's management does not view Adjusted EBITDA in isolation and also uses other measurements, such as revenues and operating profit, to measure operating performance.

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, DC 20549  
FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015**

**OR**

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the Transition Period from    to  
Commission File Number 001-33117**

**GLOBALSTAR, INC.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

**Delaware**

**41-2116508**

(State or Other Jurisdiction of  
Incorporation or Organization)

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**300 Holiday Square Blvd.**

**Covington, Louisiana 70433**

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code **(985) 335-1500**

Securities registered pursuant to section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class

Name of exchange on which registered

**Voting Common Stock**

**NYSE MKT**

Securities registered pursuant to section 12(g) of the Act:

**None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer ☒

Accelerated filer ☐

Non-accelerated filer ☐  
(Do not check if a smaller reporting  
company)

Smaller reporting company ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined by Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act) Yes ☐ No ☒

The aggregate market value of the registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates at June 30, 2015, the last business day of the Registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, was approximately \$855.8 million.

As of February 22, 2016, 904,490,041 shares of voting common stock and 134,008,656 shares of nonvoting common stock were outstanding. Unless the context otherwise requires, references to common stock in this Report mean registrant's voting common stock.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of the registrant's Proxy Statement for the 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated by reference in Part III of this Report.

**FORM 10-K**

**For the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<b><i>PART I</i></b>	
Item 1. Business	3
Item 1A. Risk Factors	16
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	30
Item 2. Properties	31
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	31
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	31
<b><i>PART II</i></b>	
Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	32
Item 6. Selected Financial Data	33
Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	33
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	55
Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	56
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	122
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures	122
Item 9B. Other Information	123
<b><i>PART III</i></b>	
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	123
Item 11. Executive Compensation	123
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	123
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	123
Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services	123
<b><i>PART IV</i></b>	
Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	124
Signatures	125



## **PART I**

### **Forward-Looking Statements**

Certain statements contained in or incorporated by reference into this Annual Report on Form 10-K (the "Report"), other than purely historical information, including, but not limited to, estimates, projections, statements relating to our business plans, objectives and expected operating results, and the assumptions upon which those statements are based, are forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These forward-looking statements generally are identified by the words "believe," "project," "expect," "anticipate," "estimate," "intend," "strategy," "plan," "may," "should," "will," "would," "will be," "will continue," "will likely result," and similar expressions, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. These forward-looking statements are based on current expectations and assumptions that are subject to risks and uncertainties which may cause actual results to differ materially from the forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements, such as the statements regarding our ability to develop and expand our business (including our ability to monetize our spectrum rights), our anticipated capital spending, our ability to manage costs, our ability to exploit and respond to technological innovation, the effects of laws and regulations (including tax laws and regulations) and legal and regulatory changes (including regulation related to the use of our spectrum), the opportunities for strategic business combinations and the effects of consolidation in our industry on us and our competitors, our anticipated future revenues, our anticipated financial resources, our expectations about the future operational performance of our satellites (including their projected operational lives), the expected strength of and growth prospects for our existing customers and the markets that we serve, commercial acceptance of new products, problems relating to the ground-based facilities operated by us or by independent gateway operators, worldwide economic, geopolitical and business conditions and risks associated with doing business on a global basis and other statements contained in this Report regarding matters that are not historical facts, involve predictions. Risks and uncertainties that could cause or contribute to such differences include, without limitation, those in Item 1A. Risk Factors of this Report. We do not intend, and undertake no obligation, to update any of our forward-looking statements after the date of this Report to reflect actual results or future events or circumstances.

### **Item 1. Business**

Globalstar, Inc. ("we," "us" or the "Company") provides Mobile Satellite Services ("MSS") including voice and data communications services globally via satellite. By providing wireless communications services in areas not served or underserved by terrestrial wireless and wireline networks and in circumstances where terrestrial networks are not operational due to natural or man-made disasters, we seek to meet our customers' increasing desire for connectivity. We offer voice and data communication services over our network of in-orbit satellites and our active ground stations (or "gateways"), which we refer to collectively as the Globalstar System.

We currently provide the following communications services via satellite. These services are available only with equipment designed to work on our network:

- two-way voice communication and data transmissions ("Duplex") using mobile or fixed devices; and
- one-way data transmissions ("Simplex") using a mobile or fixed device that transmits its location and other information to a central monitoring station, which includes certain SPOT and Simplex products.

### **Recent Events**

#### *Second-Generation Ground Infrastructure Update*

With support from Hughes Network Systems, LLC ("Hughes"), our technical team has successfully completed the deployment of our second-generation Radio Access Network ("RAN") in all gateways located in the United States, Canada and France. The RAN installations at our Brazilian gateways are scheduled for mid-2016 with over-the-air testing planned in the third quarter of 2016. To enhance our second-generation coverage in the Caribbean, we plan to deploy a RAN at our gateway in Puerto Rico by the end of the first quarter of 2016.

We are nearing completion of the second-generation ground system upgrades. Site acceptance of the core network equipment at one of our gateways in Canada started in January 2016 and final configuration acceptance testing has been completed. In March 2016, we expect to complete the final production acceptance testing, including roaming, short message service and multimedia message service, and have hardware at our North American gateways installed and ready for service.

These second-generation upgrades allow us to develop smaller and less expensive mass market products with significantly higher data speeds as compared to our first-generation products.

#### *Regulatory Reform for Terrestrial Spectrum Authority*

In November 2013, the Federal Communications Commission (the "FCC") proposed rules which, if adopted, would enable us to offer low power terrestrial broadband services over a portion of our licensed MSS spectrum. We have termed these services Terrestrial Low Power Service ("TLPS"). We believe TLPS represents a differentiated, premium, and immediate solution to existing Wi-Fi congestion. During 2015, we announced the successful results of two TLPS deployments, where we demonstrated a material increase in user throughput and network levels. The deployments also provided additional data confirming the successful coexistence of TLPS with other existing services. With these real world deployments of our TLPS operations, we have shown the FCC the dramatic consumer benefits that are achievable, and we anticipate that the FCC will take final action in this proceeding in the near future. The proposed rules would substantially revise the gating criteria for terrestrial use of our spectrum and would allow us to provide TLPS over our licensed spectrum together with the non-exclusive use of adjacent unlicensed spectrum. If the FCC takes final action to adopt these proposed rules, we plan to establish one or more partnerships to deploy commercial service promptly as well as to seek similar terrestrial authority in certain international jurisdictions.

#### *SPOT Satellite Devices Achieve 4,000<sup>th</sup> Rescue*

In December 2015, we announced that our SPOT family of products had initiated the 4,000th rescue, proving how essential our technology is to saving lives. Currently, we are receiving almost two SOS messages per day that result in life-saving rescues globally. SPOT delivers affordable location-based messaging and life-saving emergency notification technology to hundreds of thousands of users, completely independent of cellular coverage.

#### *Next Generation Technology Agreement with Yippy, Inc.*

On December 17, 2015, we announced a new agreement with Yippy Inc., which allows us to leverage the Yippy EASE 360 platform and proprietary data compression, optimization and security software. Starting in 2016, our subscribers will have access to Yippy's industry leading software platform to provide a broadband-like data experience to our existing and prospective subscribers. This service will be available over both our first and second-generation products. Yippy will also have the ability to resell our services to prospective customers who need to maintain efficient, secure and often critical business communications.

### **Overview**

We have integrated our second-generation satellites with our first-generation satellites to form our second-generation constellation of Low Earth Orbit ("LEO") satellites. The restoration of our constellation's Duplex capabilities was complete in August 2013 forming the world's most modern satellite network.

This restoration of Duplex capabilities resulted in a substantial increase in service levels, making our products and services more desirable to existing and potential customers. We are gaining new customers and winning back former customers, which contributes to increases in Duplex service revenue. We offer a range of price-competitive products to the industrial,

governmental and consumer markets. Due to the unique design of the Globalstar System (and based on customer input), we believe that we offer the best voice quality among our peer group.

We designed our second-generation satellites to last twice as long in space, have 40% greater capacity and be built at a significantly lower cost compared to our first-generation satellites. We achieved this longer life by increasing the solar array and battery capacity, using a larger fuel tank, adding redundancy for key satellite equipment, and improving radiation specifications and additional lot level testing for all susceptible electronic components, in order to account for the accumulated dosage of radiation encountered during a 15-year mission at the operational altitude of the satellites. The second-generation satellites use passive S-band antennas on the body of the spacecraft providing additional shielding for the active amplifiers which are located inside the spacecraft, unlike the first-generation amplifiers that were located on the outside as part of the active antenna array. Each satellite has a high degree of on-board subsystem redundancy, an on-board fault detection system and isolation and recovery for safe and quick risk mitigation.

We define a successful level of service for our customers as measured by their ability to make uninterrupted calls of average duration for a system-wide average number of minutes per month. Our goal is to provide service levels and call success rates equal to or better than our MSS competitors so our products and services are attractive to potential customers. We define voice quality as the ability to easily hear, recognize and understand callers with imperceptible delay in the transmission. Due to the unique design of the Globalstar System, by this measure our system outperforms geostationary (“GEO”) satellites used by some of our competitors. Due to the difference in signal travel distance, GEO satellite signals must travel approximately 42,000 additional nautical miles, which introduces considerable delay and signal degradation to GEO calls. For our competitors using cross-linked satellite architectures, which require multiple inter-satellite connections to complete a call, signal degradation and delay can result in compromised call quality as compared to that experienced over the Globalstar System.

We also compete aggressively on price. Our MSS handsets are priced lower than those of our main MSS competitors, providing access to MSS services to a broader range of subscribers. We expect to retain our position as the low cost, high quality leader in the MSS industry.

Our satellite communications business, by providing critical mobile communications to our subscribers, serves principally the following markets: recreation and personal; government; public safety and disaster relief; oil and gas; maritime and fishing; natural resources, mining and forestry; construction; utilities; and transportation.

At December 31, 2015, we served approximately 688,000 subscribers. We increased our net subscribers by 8% from December 31, 2014 to December 31, 2015. We count "subscribers" based on the number of devices that are subject to agreements which entitle them to use our voice or data communications services rather than the number of persons or entities who own or lease those devices.

We designed our second-generation constellation to support our current lineup of Duplex, SPOT and Simplex products. With the improvement in both coverage and service quality resulting from the deployment of our second-generation constellation and with the release of new product and service offerings, we anticipate further expansion of our subscriber base and increases in our average revenue per user, or “ARPU.”

Our products and services are sold through a variety of independent agents, dealers and resellers, and independent gateway operators (“IGOs”). We have distribution relationships with a number of "Big Box" and online retailers and other similar distribution channels which expands the diversification of our distribution channels.

## **Duplex Two-Way Voice and Data Products**

### *Mobile Voice and Data Satellite Communications Services and Equipment*

We provide mobile voice and data services to a wide variety of commercial, government and recreational customers for remote business continuity, recreational, emergency response and other applications. Subscribers under these plans typically

pay an initial activation fee to an agent or dealer or to us, a monthly usage fee to us that entitles the customer to a fixed or unlimited number of minutes, and fees for additional services such as voicemail, call forwarding, short messaging, email, data compression and internet access. Extra fees may also apply for non-voice services, roaming and long-distance. We regularly monitor our service offerings in accordance with customer demands and market changes and offer pricing plans such as bundled minutes, annual plans and unlimited plans.

We offer our services for use only with equipment designed to work on our network, which users generally purchase in conjunction with an initial service plan. We offer the GSP-1700 phone, which includes a user-friendly color LCD screen and a variety of accessories. The phone design represents a significant improvement over earlier-generation equipment that we believe facilitates increased adoption by users. We also believe that the GSP-1700 is among the smallest, lightest and least-expensive satellite phones available. We are the only MSS provider using Qualcomm Incorporated's ("Qualcomm") patented CDMA technology that we believe provides superior voice quality when compared to competitive handsets.

In June 2014, we announced the release of a new voice and data solution, Sat-Fi. With Sat-Fi, our customers can use their current smartphones, tablets and laptops to send and receive communications via the Globalstar satellite system when traveling beyond cellular service, achieving a level of seamless connectivity not offered before. We believe Sat-Fi is superior to other competitors' products, providing the fastest, most affordable, mobile satellite data speeds (4x faster than our primary competitor) and the clearest voice communications in the MSS industry. Through a convenient smartphone app which enables connectivity between any Wi-Fi-enabled device and the Sat-Fi satellite hot spot, subscribers can easily send and receive email and SMS text messages and make voice calls from their own device any time they are in range of a Sat-Fi device. We believe Sat-Fi represents a major step forward in our desire to integrate seamlessly our mobile satellite capabilities into the communications services that people use on a daily basis. With future enhancements, customers will not necessarily know, nor will they care, when they are communicating via the Globalstar System, given our superior voice quality and low-priced service plans.

In September 2014, we released our newest data solution, the Globalstar 9600™. With the 9600, our customers can use a convenient app to pair seamlessly with their existing satellite phone and smartphone to send and receive email over the Globalstar System. This affordable data hotspot is ideal for remote workforces in industries such as energy and construction to communicate via email, send status reports, download local weather and send pictures. Our marine customers also benefit from the ease of use and the ability to affordably send data and make voice calls beyond cellular.

#### *Fixed Voice and Data Satellite Communications Services and Equipment*

We provide fixed voice and data services in rural villages, at remote industrial, commercial and residential sites and on ships at sea, among other places, primarily with our GSP-2900 fixed phone. Fixed voice and data satellite communications services are in many cases an attractive alternative to mobile satellite communications services in environments where multiple users will access the service within a defined geographic area and cellular or ground phone service is not available. Our fixed units also may be mounted on vehicles, barges and construction equipment and benefit from the ability to have higher gain antennas. Our fixed voice and data service plans are similar to our mobile voice and data plans and offer similar flexibility. In addition to offering monthly service plans, our fixed phones can be configured as pay phones installed at a central location, for example, in a rural village.

#### *Satellite Data Modem Services and Equipment*

In addition to data utilization through fixed and mobile services described above, we offer data-only services through Duplex devices that have two-way transmission capabilities. Duplex asset-tracking applications enable customers to control directly their remote assets and perform complex monitoring activities. We offer asynchronous and packet data service in all of our Duplex territories. Customers can use our products to access the internet, corporate virtual private networks and other customer specific data centers. Our satellite data modems can be activated under any of our current pricing plans. Customers can access satellite data modems in every Duplex region we serve. We provide store-and-forward capabilities to customers who do not require real-time transmission and reception of data. Additionally, we offer a data acceleration and compression service

to the satellite data modem market. This service increases web-browsing, email and other data transmission speeds without any special equipment or hardware.

#### *Direct Sales, Dealers and Resellers*

Our sales group is responsible for conducting direct sales with key accounts and for managing indirect agent, dealer and reseller relationships in assigned territories in the countries in which we operate.

The reseller channel for Duplex equipment and service is comprised primarily of communications equipment retailers and commercial communications equipment rental companies that retain and bill clients directly, outside of our billing system. Many of our resellers specialize in niche vertical markets where high-use customers are concentrated. We have sales arrangements with major resellers to market our services, including some value added resellers that integrate our products into their proprietary end products or applications.

Our typical dealer is a communications services business-to-business equipment retailer. We offer competitive service and equipment commissions to our network of dealers to encourage sales.

In addition to sales through our distribution managers, agents, dealers and resellers, customers can place orders through our existing sales force and through our direct e-commerce website.

#### **SPOT Consumer Retail Products**

The SPOT product family has now initiated over 4,000 rescues since its launch in 2007. Averaging nearly two rescues per day, SPOT delivers affordable and reliable satellite-based connectivity and real-time GPS tracking to hundreds of thousands of users, completely independent of cellular coverage. We are not aware of any other competitive offering that can match the life-saving record of our SPOT family of products. As we continue to innovate and grow the SPOT family of products, we are committed to providing affordable life-saving products to an expanding target market of millions of people globally.

We have differentiated ourselves from other MSS providers by offering affordable, high utility mobile satellite products that appeal to the mainstream consumer market. With the 2009 acquisition of satellite asset tracking and consumer messaging products manufacturer Axonn LLC ("Axonn"), we believe we are the only vertically integrated mobile satellite company, which results in decreased pre-production costs, quality assurance and shorter time to market for our retail consumer products.

#### *SPOT Satellite GPS Messenger*

We began commercial sales of the first SPOT products and services when we introduced the SPOT Personal Tracker in 2007. In 2009, we introduced an updated version of this product, the SPOT Satellite GPS Messenger ("SPOT 2"). In September 2013, we introduced SPOT Gen3, the current generation of the SPOT Satellite GPS Messenger. SPOT Gen3 offers enhanced functionality with more tracking features, improved battery performance and more power options, including rechargeable and USB direct line power.

We have targeted our SPOT Gen3 to recreational and commercial markets that require personal tracking, emergency location and messaging solutions that operate beyond the reach of terrestrial wireless and wireline coverage. Using our network and web-based mapping software, this device provides consumers with the ability to trace a path geographically or map the location of individuals or equipment. The product also enables users to transmit messages to a specific preprogrammed email address, phone or data device, including a request for assistance and an "SOS" message in the event of an emergency.

SPOT Satellite GPS Messenger products and services are available virtually everywhere through our product distribution channels and through our direct e-commerce website.

### *SPOT Global Phone*

In May 2013, we introduced SPOT Global Phone to the consumer mass market. This product leverages our retailer distribution channels and SPOT brand name. We include the related service and subscriber equipment revenue generated from this product in our Duplex business.

### *SPOT Trace*

In November 2013, we introduced SPOT Trace, a cost effective anti-theft and asset tracking device. SPOT Trace ensures cars, motorcycles, boats, ATVs, snowmobiles and other valuable assets are where they need to be, notifying owners via email or text when movement is detected anytime, using 100% satellite technology to provide location-based messaging and emergency notification for on or off the grid communications.

### *Product Distribution*

We distribute and sell our SPOT products through a variety of distribution channels. We have distribution relationships with a number of "Big Box" retailers and other similar distribution channels including Bass Pro Shops, Big Rock Sports, Cabela's, Fry's Electronics, Gander Mountain, REI, Sportsman's Warehouse and West Marine. We also sell SPOT products and services directly using our existing sales force and through our direct e-commerce website, [www.findmespot.com](http://www.findmespot.com), as well as through certain of our IGOs.

## **Commercial Simplex One-Way Transmission Products**

Simplex service is a one-way data service from a commercial Simplex device over the Globalstar System that can be used to track and monitor assets. Our subscribers currently use our Simplex devices to track cargo containers and rail cars; to monitor utility meters; and to monitor oil and gas assets, as well as a host of other applications. At the heart of the Simplex service is a demodulator and RF interface, called an appliqué, which is located at a gateway and an application server located in our facilities. The appliqué-equipped gateways provide coverage over vast areas of the globe. The small size of the devices makes them attractive for use in tracking asset shipments, monitoring unattended remote assets, trailer tracking and mobile security. Current users include various governmental agencies, including the Federal Emergency Management Agency ("FEMA"), the U.S. Army, the U.S. Air Force, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration ("NOAA"), the U.S. Forest Service and British Ministry of Defense, as well as other organizations, including BP, Shell and The Salvation Army.

We designed our Simplex service to address the market for a small and cost-effective solution for sending data, such as geographic coordinates, from assets or individuals in remote locations to a central monitoring station. Customers are able to realize an efficiency advantage from tracking assets on a single global system as compared to several regional systems.

We offer small Satellite Transmitters, such as the STX-2 and STX-3, which enable an integrator's products to access our Simplex network. We also offer complete products that utilize these transmitters. Our Simplex units, including the enterprise products MMT and SMARTONE, are used worldwide by industrial, commercial and government customers. These products provide cost-effective, low power, ultra-reliable, secure monitoring that help solve a variety of security applications and asset tracking challenges.

The reseller channel for Simplex equipment and service is comprised primarily of communications equipment retailers and commercial communications equipment rental companies that retain and bill clients directly, outside of our billing system. Many of our resellers specialize in niche vertical markets where high-use customers are concentrated. We have sales arrangements with major resellers to market our services, including some value added resellers that integrate our STX-2, or our products based on it, into their proprietary solutions designed to meet certain specialized niche market applications.

## Independent Gateway Operators

Our wholesale operations encompass primarily bulk sales of wholesale minutes to IGOs around the globe. IGOs maintain their own subscriber bases that are mostly exclusive to us and promote their own service plans. The IGO system allows us to expand in regions that hold significant growth potential but are harder to serve without sufficient operational scale or where local regulatory requirements do not permit us to operate directly.

Currently, 12 of the 25 gateways in our network are owned and operated by unaffiliated companies, some of whom operate more than one gateway. Except for the gateway in Nigeria, in which we hold a 30% equity interest, and Globalstar Asia Pacific, our joint venture in South Korea in which we hold a 49% equity interest, we have no financial interest in these IGOs and conduct business with them through arms' length contracts for wholesale minutes of service. Some of these IGOs have been unable to grow their businesses adequately due in part to limited resources and the prior inability of our constellation to provide reliable Duplex service.

Set forth below is a list of IGOs as of February 22, 2016:

<b>Location</b>	<b>Gateway</b>	<b>Independent Gateway Operators</b>
Argentina	Bosque Alegre	TE.SA.M Argentina
Australia	Dubbo	Pivotel Group PTY Limited
Australia	Mount Isa	Pivotel Group PTY Limited
Australia	Meekatharra	Pivotel Group PTY Limited
South Korea	Yeo Ju	Globalstar Asia Pacific
Mexico	San Martin	Globalstar de Mexico
Nigeria	Kaduna	Globaltouch (West Africa) Limited
Peru	Lurin	TE.SA.M Peru
Russia	Khabarovsk	GlobalTel
Russia	Moscow	GlobalTel
Russia	Novosibirsk	GlobalTel
Turkey	Ogulbey	Globalstar Avrasya

We currently hold additional gateways in storage that we are actively marketing for future deployment in additional territories.

## Other Services

We also provide engineering services to assist our commercial and government customers in developing new applications related to our system and to engineer and install new gateways that use our system. These services include hardware and software designs to develop specific applications operating over our network, as well as, the installation of gateways and antennas.

## Our Spectrum and Regulatory Structure

We have access to a world-wide allocation of radio frequency spectrum through the international radio frequency tables administered by the International Telecommunications Union ("ITU"). We believe access to this global spectrum enables us to design satellites, networks and terrestrial infrastructure enhancements more cost effectively because the products and services can be deployed and sold worldwide. In addition, this broad spectrum assignment enhances our ability to capitalize on existing and emerging wireless and broadband applications.

### *First-Generation Constellation*

In the United States, the FCC has authorized us to operate our first-generation satellites in 25.225 MHz of radio spectrum comprising two blocks of non-contiguous radio frequencies in the 1.6/2.4 GHz band commonly referred to as the "Big LEO" Spectrum Band. Specifically, the FCC has authorized us to operate between 1610-1618.725 MHz for "Uplink" communications from mobile earth terminals to our satellites and between 2483.5-2500 MHz for "Downlink" communications from our satellites to our mobile earth terminals. The FCC has also authorized us to operate our four domestic gateways with our first-generation satellites in the 5091-5250 and 6875-7055 MHz bands.

Three of our subsidiaries hold our FCC licenses. Globalstar Licensee LLC holds our MSS license. GUSA Licensee LLC ("GUSA") is authorized by the FCC to distribute mobile and fixed subscriber terminals and to operate gateways in the United States. GUSA holds the licenses for our gateways in Texas, Florida and Alaska. Another subsidiary, GCL Licensee LLC ("GCL"), holds an FCC license to operate a gateway in Puerto Rico. GCL is also subject to regulation by the Puerto Rican regulatory agency.

Our former Non-Geostationary Satellite Orbit ("NGSO") satellite constellation license issued by the FCC was valid until April 2013. We filed an application to modify and extend this license. On September 18, 2014 the Satellite Division of the FCC's International Bureau granted the application of Globalstar Licensee LLC to modify its authorization for "Big LEO" non-geostationary orbit MSS space stations by extending the 15-year license term by approximately 11.5 years through October 4, 2024. This license applies only to our continued use of our first-generation satellites.

### *Second-Generation Constellation*

We licensed and registered our second-generation satellites in France. In October 2010, the French Ministry for the Economy, Industry and Employment authorized our wholly owned subsidiary, Globalstar Europe SARL, now Globalstar Europe SAS ("Globalstar Europe"), to operate our second-generation satellites. In November 2010, ARCEP, the French independent administrative authority of post and electronic communications regulations, granted a license to Globalstar Europe to provide mobile satellite service. In August 2011, the French Ministry in charge of space operations issued us final authorization and has undertaken the registration of our second-generation satellites with the United Nations as provided under the Convention on Registration of Objects Launched into Outer Space. In accordance with this authorization to operate the second-generation satellites, in early 2014, we completed the enhancements to the existing gateway operations in Aussaguel, France to include satellite operations and control functions. We now have redundant satellite operation control facilities in Milpitas, California and Aussaguel, France.

The French National Frequencies Agency ("ANFR") is representing us before the ITU for purposes of receiving assignments of orbital positions and conducting international coordination efforts to address any interference concerns. ANFR submitted the technical papers to the ITU on our behalf in July 2009. As with the first-generation constellation, the ITU will require us to coordinate our spectrum assignments with other companies that use any portion of our spectrum bands. We cannot predict how long the coordination process will take; however, we are able to use the frequencies during the coordination process in accordance with our national licenses.

In addition to having completed the French licensing and registration of our second-generation satellites, in March 2011 we obtained all authorizations necessary from the FCC to operate our domestic gateways with our second-generation satellites.

### *Potential Terrestrial Use of Globalstar Spectrum*

In February 2003, the FCC adopted rules that permit satellite service providers such as Globalstar to establish terrestrial networks utilizing the ancillary terrestrial component ("ATC") of their licensed spectrum. ATC authorization enables the integration of a satellite-based service with terrestrial wireless services, resulting in a hybrid MSS/ATC network designed to provide advanced services and broad coverage throughout the United States. An ATC deployment could extend our services to



urban areas and inside buildings where satellite services are currently not available, as well as to rural and remote areas that lack terrestrial wireless services.

In order to establish an ATC network, a satellite service provider must first meet certain specified requirements commonly known as the "gating criteria." Currently, these criteria would require us to provide continuous coverage over the United States and have an in-orbit spare satellite. Additionally, ATC services must be complementary or ancillary to MSS in an "integrated service offering," which can be achieved by using "dual-mode" devices capable of transmitting and receiving mobile satellite and ATC signals, or providing "other evidence" that the satellite service provider meets the requirement. Further, user subscriptions that include ATC services must also include MSS. Because of these numerous and onerous requirements, no substantial ATC services have ever been established.

In July 2010, the FCC instituted a rulemaking proceeding and notice of inquiry to consider whether certain gating criteria should be revised or eliminated so as to permit satellite operators to exercise greater flexibility in utilizing ATC. Interested parties, including Globalstar, filed comments in these proceedings in September 2010, proposing to eliminate, or substantially modify the existing gating criteria.

On November 13, 2012, we filed a petition for rulemaking with the FCC, requesting the substantial revision and/or elimination of the gating criteria for ATC services as well as regulatory flexibility to offer terrestrial wireless services, including mobile broadband services over our licensed "Big LEO" spectrum allocation.

In November 2013, the FCC proposed rules, which, if adopted, would enable us to offer low-power ATC services such as TLPS over a portion of our licensed MSS spectrum. We anticipate that the FCC will take final action in this proceeding in the near future. The proposed rules would substantially eliminate the gating criteria as applied to low-power ATC services and would allow us to provide TLPS over our licensed spectrum together with the use of the adjacent unlicensed spectrum. If the FCC adopts these proposed rules, we plan to establish one or more partnerships to deploy commercial service promptly as well as to seek similar terrestrial authority in certain international jurisdictions.

#### *National Regulation of Service Providers*

In order to operate gateways, applicable laws and regulations require the IGOs and our affiliates in each country to obtain a license or licenses from that country's telecommunications regulatory authority. In addition, the gateway operator must enter into appropriate interconnection and financial settlement agreements with local and interexchange telecommunications providers. All gateways operated by us and the IGOs are licensed.

Our subscriber equipment generally must be type certified in countries in which it is sold or leased. The manufacturers of the equipment and our affiliates or IGOs are jointly responsible for securing type certification. We have received type certification in multiple countries for each of our products.

#### **Ground Network**

Our satellites communicate with a network of 25 gateways, each of which serves an area of approximately 700,000 to 1,000,000 square miles. The design of our orbital planes ensures that generally at least one satellite is visible from any point on the earth's surface between 70° north latitude and 70° south latitude. A gateway must be within line-of-sight of a satellite and the satellite must be within line-of-sight of the subscriber to provide services. We have positioned our gateways to cover most of the world's land and population. We own 13 of these gateways and the rest are owned by IGOs. In addition, we have spare parts in storage, including antennas and gateway electronic equipment, including additional gateways in storage.

Each of our gateways has multiple antennas that communicate with our satellites and pass calls seamlessly between antenna beams and satellites as the satellites traverse the gateways, thereby reflecting the signals from our users' terminals to our gateways. Once a satellite acquires a signal from an end-user, the Globalstar System authenticates the user and establishes

the voice or data channel to complete the call to the public switched telephone network, to a cellular or another wireless network or to the internet (for a data call including Simplex).

We believe that our terrestrial gateways provide a number of advantages over the in-orbit switching used by our main competitor, including better call quality, reduced call latency and convenient regionalized local phone numbers for inbound and outbound calling. We also believe that our network's design enables faster and more cost-effective system maintenance and upgrades because the system's software and much of its hardware are located on the ground. Our multiple gateways allow us to reconfigure our system quickly to extend another gateway's coverage to make up some or all of the coverage of a disabled gateway or to handle increased call capacity resulting from surges in demand.

Our network uses Qualcomm's patented CDMA technology to permit diversity combining of the strongest available signals. Patented receivers in our handsets track the pilot channel or signaling channel as well as three additional communications channels simultaneously. Compared to other satellite and network architectures, we offer superior call clarity with virtually no discernible delay. Our system architecture provides full frequency re-use. This maximizes diversity (which maximizes quality) and capacity as we can reuse the assigned spectrum in every satellite beam in every satellite. Our network also works with internet protocol ("IP") data for reliable transmission of IP messages.

Although our network is currently CDMA-based, it is configured so that it can also support one or more other air interfaces that we may select in the future. For example, we have developed a non-Qualcomm proprietary CDMA technology for our SPOT and Simplex services. Because our satellites are essentially "mirrors in the sky," and all of our network's switches and hardware are located on the ground, we can easily and relatively inexpensively modify our ground hardware and software to use other wave forms to meet customer demands for new and innovative services and products.

#### *Next-Generation Gateways and Other Ground Facilities*

We have a contract with Hughes under which Hughes will design, supply and implement the RAN ground network equipment and software upgrades for installation at a number of our satellite gateway ground stations and satellite interface chips to be used in our various next-generation devices. These upgrades will be part of our next-generation ground network.

We also have a contract with Ericsson, Inc. ("Ericsson") to develop and implement a ground interface, or core network, system that will be installed at our satellite gateway ground stations. The core network system is wireless network and landline compatible and will link our radio access network to the public-switched telephone network ("PSTN") and/or Internet. This new core network system is part of our next-generation ground network.

Our second-generation constellation, when combined with our next-generation ground network, is designed to provide our customers with enhanced future services featuring increased data speeds of up to 256 kbps in a flexible Internet protocol multimedia subsystem ("IMS") configuration. We will be able to support multiple products and services, including multicasting; advanced messaging capabilities such as Multimedia Messaging Service ("MMS"); geo-location services; multi-band and multi-mode handsets; and data devices with GPS integration.

We own and operate gateways in the United States, Canada, Venezuela, Puerto Rico, France, Brazil, Singapore and Botswana.

#### **Industry**

We compete in the MSS sector of the global communications industry. MSS operators provide voice and data services using a network of one or more satellites and associated ground facilities. Mobile satellite services are usually complementary to, and interconnected with, other forms of terrestrial communications services and infrastructure and are intended to respond to users' desires for connectivity at all times and locations. Customers typically use satellite voice and data communications in situations where existing terrestrial wireline and wireless communications networks are impaired or do not exist.

Worldwide, government organizations, military, natural disaster aid associations, event-driven response agencies and corporate security teams depend on mobile and fixed voice and data communications services on a regular basis. Global businesses with global operations require communications services when operating in remote locations around the world. MSS users span the forestry, maritime, government, oil and gas, mining, leisure, emergency services, construction and transportation sectors, among others.

Over the past two decades, the global MSS market has experienced significant growth. Increasingly, better-tailored, improved-technology products and services are creating new channels of demand for mobile satellite services. Growth in demand for mobile satellite voice services is driven by the declining cost of these services, the diminishing size and lower costs of the handsets, as well as, heightened demand by governments, businesses and individuals for ubiquitous global voice and data coverage. Growth in mobile satellite data services is driven by the rollout of new applications requiring higher bandwidth, as well as low cost data collection and asset tracking devices and technological improvements permitting integration of mobile satellite services over smartphones and other Wi-Fi enabled devices.

Communications industry sectors that are relevant to our business include:

- MSS, which provide customers with connectivity to mobile and fixed devices using a network of satellites and ground facilities;
- fixed satellite services, which use geostationary satellites to provide customers with voice and broadband communications links between fixed points on the earth's surface; and
- terrestrial services, which use a terrestrial network to provide wireless or wireline connectivity and are complementary to satellite services.

Within the major satellite sectors, fixed and MSS operators differ significantly from each other. Fixed satellite services providers, such as Intelsat Ltd., Eutelsat Communications and SES S.A., and aperture terminal companies, such as Hughes and Gilat Satellite Networks, are characterized by large, often stationary or "fixed," ground terminals that send and receive high-bandwidth signals to and from the satellite network for video and high speed data customers and international telephone markets. On the other hand, MSS providers, such as Globalstar, Inmarsat PLC ("Inmarsat") and Iridium Communications Inc. ("Iridium"), focus more on voice and data services (including data services which track the location of remote assets such as shipping containers), where mobility or small sized terminals are essential. As mobile satellite terminals begin to offer higher bandwidth to support a wider range of applications, we expect MSS operators will increasingly compete with fixed satellite services operators.

LEO systems reduce transmission delay compared to a geosynchronous system due to the shorter distance signals have to travel. In addition, LEO systems are less prone to signal blockage and, consequently, we believe provide a better overall quality of service.

## **Competition**

The global communications industry is highly competitive. We currently face substantial competition from other service providers that offer a range of mobile and fixed communications options. Our most direct competition comes from other global MSS providers. Our two largest global competitors are Inmarsat and Iridium. We compete primarily on the basis of coverage, quality, portability and pricing of services and products.

Inmarsat owns and operates a fleet of geostationary satellites. Due to its multiple-satellite geostationary system, Inmarsat's coverage area extends to and covers most bodies of water more completely than we do. Accordingly, Inmarsat is the leading provider of satellite communications services to the maritime sector. Inmarsat also offers global land-based and aeronautical communications services. We compete with Inmarsat in several key areas, particularly in our maritime markets. Inmarsat markets mobile handsets designed to compete with both Iridium's mobile handset service and our GSP-1700 handset service.

Iridium owns and operates a fleet of low earth orbit satellites. Iridium provides voice and data communications to businesses, United States and foreign governments, non-governmental organizations and consumers. Iridium markets products and services that are similar to those marketed by us.

We compete with regional mobile satellite communications services in several markets. In these cases, our competitors serve customers who require regional, not global, mobile voice and data services, so our competitors present a viable alternative to our services. All of these competitors operate geostationary satellites. Our principal regional MSS competitor is Thuraya in the Middle East and Africa.

In some of our markets, such as rural telephony, we compete directly or indirectly with very small aperture terminal (“VSAT”) operators that offer communications services through private networks using very small aperture terminals or hybrid systems to target business users. VSAT operators have become increasingly competitive due to technological advances that have resulted in smaller, more flexible and cheaper terminals.

We compete indirectly with terrestrial wireline (“landline”) and wireless communications networks. We provide service in areas that are inadequately covered by these ground systems. To the extent that terrestrial communications companies invest in underdeveloped areas, we will face increased competition in those areas.

Our SPOT products compete indirectly with Personal Locator Beacons (“PLB”s). A variety of manufacturers offer PLBs to an industry specification.

Our industry has significant barriers to entry, including the cost and difficulty associated with obtaining spectrum licenses and successfully building and launching a satellite network. In addition to cost, there is a significant amount of lead-time associated with obtaining the required licenses, designing and building the satellite constellation and synchronizing the network technology. We will continue to face competition from Inmarsat and Iridium and other businesses that have developed global mobile satellite communications services.

#### **United States International Traffic in Arms Regulations and Other Trade Restrictions**

The United States International Traffic in Arms regulations under the United States Arms Export Control Act authorize the President of the United States to control the export and import of articles and services that can be used in the production of arms. The President has delegated this authority to the U.S. Department of State, Directorate of Defense Trade Controls. Among other things, these regulations limit the ability to export certain articles and related technical data to certain nations. Some information involved in the performance of our operations falls within the scope of these regulations. As a result, we may have to obtain an export authorization or restrict access to that information by international companies that are our vendors or service providers. We have received and expect to continue to receive export licenses for our telemetry and control equipment located outside the United States. We also are subject to restrictions related to transactions with persons subject to United States or foreign sanctions. These regulations limit our ability to offer services and equipment in certain areas.

#### **Environmental Matters**

We are subject to various laws and regulations relating to the protection of the environment and human health and safety (including those governing the management, storage and disposal of hazardous materials). Some of our operations require continuous power supply. As a result, current and historical operations at our ground facilities, including our gateways, include storing fuel and batteries, which may contain hazardous materials, to power back-up generators. As an owner or operator of property and in connection with our current and historical operations, we could incur significant costs, including cleanup costs, fines, sanctions and third-party claims, as a result of violations of or in connection with liabilities under environmental laws and regulations.

## **Customers**

The specialized needs of our global customers span many markets. Our system is able to offer our customers cost-effective communications solutions in areas unserved or underserved by existing telecommunications infrastructures. Although traditional users of wireless telephony and broadband data services have access to these services in developed locations, our targeted customers often operate, travel to or live in remote regions or regions with under-developed telecommunications infrastructure where these services are not readily available or are not provided on a reliable basis.

Our top revenue generating markets in the United States and Canada are government (including federal, state and local agencies), public safety and disaster relief, recreation and personal and telecommunications. We also serve customers in the maritime and fishing, oil and gas, natural resources (mining and forestry), construction, utilities and transportation markets.

No one customer was responsible for more than 10% of our revenue in 2015, 2014, or 2013.

## **Foreign Operations**

We supply services and products to a number of foreign customers. Although most of our sales are denominated in U.S. dollars, we are exposed to currency risk for sales in Canada, Europe, Brazil and other countries. In 2015, approximately 35% of our sales were generated in foreign countries, which generally are denominated in local currencies. See Note 12: Geographic Information in the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding revenue by country. For more information about our exposure to risks related to foreign locations, see Item 1A: Risk Factors - *We face special risks by doing business in developing markets, including currency and expropriation risks, which could increase our costs or reduce our revenues in these areas.*

## **Intellectual Property**

We hold various U.S. and foreign patents and patents pending that expire between 2016 and 2032. These patents cover many aspects of our satellite system, our global network and our user terminals. In recent years, we have reduced our foreign filings and allowed some previously-granted foreign patents to lapse based on (a) the significance of the patent, (b) our assessment of the likelihood that someone would infringe in the foreign country, and (c) the probability that we could or would enforce the patent in light of the expense of filing and maintaining the foreign patent which, in some countries, is quite substantial. We continue to maintain all of the patents in the United States, Canada and Europe which we believe are important to our business. Our intellectual property is pledged as security for our obligations under our senior secured credit facility agreement (the "Facility Agreement").

## **Employees**

As of December 31, 2015, we had 325 employees, 19 of whom were located in Brazil and subject to collective bargaining agreements. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

## **Seasonality**

Usage on the network and, to some extent, sales are subject to seasonal and situational changes. April through October are typically our peak months for service revenues and equipment sales. We also experience event-driven revenue fluctuations in our business. Most notably, emergencies, natural disasters and other sizable projects where satellite-based communications devices are the only solution may generate an increase in revenue. In the consumer area, SPOT devices are subject to outdoor and leisure activity opportunities, as well as our promotional efforts.

## Services and Equipment

Sales of services accounted for approximately 82%, 78% and 78% of our total revenues for 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively. We also sell the related voice and data equipment to our customers, which accounted for approximately 18%, 22% and 22% of our total revenues for 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively.

## Additional Information

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”). You may read and copy any document we file with the SEC at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for information on the public reference room. The SEC maintains an internet site that contains annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy and information statements and other information that issuers (including Globalstar) file electronically with the SEC. Our electronic SEC filings are available to the public at the SEC's internet site, [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

We make available free of charge financial information, news releases, SEC filings, including our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to these reports as soon as reasonably practical after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC on our website at [www.globalstar.com](http://www.globalstar.com). The documents available on, and the contents of, our website are not incorporated by reference into this Report.

## Item 1A. Risk Factors

You should carefully consider the risks described below, as well as all of the information in this Report and our other past and future filings with the SEC, in evaluating and understanding us and our business. Additional risks not presently known or which we currently deem immaterial may also impact our business operations and the risks identified below may adversely affect our business in ways we do not currently anticipate. Our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially adversely affected by any of these risks.

### *Risks Related to Our Business*

**The implementation of our business plan and our ability to generate income from operations assume we are able to maintain a healthy constellation and ground network, and products and services capable of providing commercially acceptable levels of coverage and service quality, which are contingent on a number of factors.**

Our products and services are subject to the risks inherent in a large-scale, complex telecommunications system employing advanced technology. Any disruption to our satellites, services, information systems or telecommunications infrastructure could result in the inability of our customers to receive our services for an indeterminate period of time.

Since we launched our first satellites in the 1990's, some first-generation satellites have failed in orbit and have been retired and we expect others to fail in the future. Although we designed our second-generation satellites to provide commercial service over a 15-year life, we can provide no assurance as to whether any or all of them will continue in operation for their full 15-year design life. Further, our satellites may experience temporary outages or otherwise may not be fully functioning at any given time. There are some remote tools we use to remedy certain types of problems affecting the performance of our satellites, but the physical repair of satellites in space is not feasible. We do not insure our satellites against in-orbit failures after an initial period of six months, whether the failures are caused by internal or external factors.

Prior to 2014 our ability to generate revenue and cash flow was impacted adversely by our inability to offer commercially acceptable levels of Duplex service due to the degradation of our first-generation constellation. As a result, we improved the design of our second-generation constellation to last twice as long in space and have 40% greater capacity compared to our first-generation constellation. Anomalies with our satellites have and may continue to develop that could affect their ability to remain in commercial service, and we cannot guarantee that we could successfully develop and implement a solution to these anomalies.

We initially designed our ground stations to operate with our first-generation satellites. Although our second-generation satellites are fully compatible with our first-generation products and services, our ground stations require upgrades to enable us to integrate our second-generation technology and service offerings with our second-generation satellites. We have entered into various contracts to upgrade our ground network. This work is in process, but the completion of these upgrades may not be successful.

In order to maintain commercially acceptable service long-term, we must obtain and launch additional satellites from time to time. As discussed in Note 7: Contingencies in our Consolidated Financial Statements, we and Thales Alenia Space France ("Thales") may negotiate the terms of a follow-on contract for additional satellites, but we can provide no assurance as to whether we will ultimately agree on commercial terms for such a purchase. If we are unable to agree with Thales on commercial terms for the purchase of additional satellites, we may enter into negotiations with one or more other satellite manufacturers, but we cannot provide any assurance that these negotiations will be successful.

**We incurred operating losses in the past three years and these losses are likely to continue.**

We incurred operating losses of \$66.6 million, \$95.9 million and \$87.4 million in 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively. These losses resulted, in part, from non-cash depreciation expense related to our second-generation satellites placed into service in 2010, 2011 and 2013. Our second-generation satellites were designed to have a 15-year life from the date the satellites were placed into their operational orbit, and we estimate that we will continue to recognize high levels of depreciation expense commensurate with their estimated 15-year life.

**If Terrapin Opportunity, L.P. fails to fulfill its capital commitment, our ability to execute our business plan will be adversely affected.**

Our current sources of liquidity include cash on hand (\$7.5 million at December 31, 2015), future cash flows from operations, and funds available from our common stock purchase agreement with Terrapin Opportunity, L.P. ("Terrapin") (\$60.0 million at December 31, 2015). Our business plan assumes that Terrapin will provide all of these funds. We anticipate that we will draw the remaining amounts available under the Terrapin agreement to achieve compliance with our financial covenants under our Facility Agreement. See Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements in our Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II, Item 8 of this Report for further discussion of our debt covenants. If Terrapin is unable or fails to fulfill its commitment under this financial arrangement, or we fail to satisfy the conditions that permit us to draw these funds, it could materially and negatively impact our cash and liquidity, and our ability to continue to execute our business plan will be adversely affected.

**Rapid and significant technological changes in the satellite communications industry may impair our competitive position and require us to make significant additional capital expenditures in addition to our existing contractual obligations and capital expenditure plans, which may require additional capital, which has not been arranged.**

The space and communications industries are subject to rapid advances and innovations in technology. New technology could render our system obsolete or less competitive by satisfying consumer demand in more attractive ways or through the introduction of incompatible standards. Particular technological developments that could adversely affect us include the deployment by our competitors of new satellites with greater power, greater flexibility, greater efficiency or greater capabilities, as well as continuing improvements in terrestrial wireless technologies. We must continue to commit to make significant capital expenditures to keep up with technological changes and remain competitive. Customer acceptance of the services and products that we offer will continually be affected by technology-based differences in our product and service offerings. New technologies may be protected by patents and therefore may not be available to us.

The hardware and software we currently utilize in operating our gateways were designed and manufactured over 15 years ago and portions have deteriorated. We have contracted to replace the digital hardware and software in the future; however the original equipment may become less reliable as it ages and will be more difficult and expensive to service. It may be difficult or impossible to obtain all necessary replacement parts for the hardware before the new equipment and software is fully deployed. We expect to face competition in the future from companies using new technologies and new satellite systems.

We have various contractual agreements related to remaining amounts outstanding for upgrades to our ground infrastructure, including internal labor costs and interest on outstanding debt, which we expect will be reflected in capital expenditures primarily through 2016. The nature of these purchases requires us to enter into long-term fixed price contracts. We

cannot be assured that operating cash flows and other previously committed funding will be sufficient to meet obligations over the term of these agreements. Restrictions in our Facility Agreement limit the types of financings we may undertake. Should we need to obtain additional financing, we cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain this financing on reasonable terms or at all. If we cannot obtain such financing in a timely manner, we may be unable to execute our business plan and fulfill our financial commitments.

**If we do not develop, acquire and maintain proprietary information and intellectual property rights, it could limit the growth of our business and reduce our market share.**

Our business depends on technical knowledge, and we believe that our future success will be based, in part, on our ability to keep up with new technological developments and incorporate them in our products and services. We own or have the right to use our patents, work products, inventions, designs, software, systems and similar know-how. Although we have taken diligent steps to protect that information, the information may be disclosed to others or others may independently develop similar information, systems and know-how. Protection of our information, systems and know-how may result in litigation, the cost of which could be substantial. Third parties may assert claims that our products or services infringe on their proprietary rights. Any such claims, if made, may prevent or limit our sales of products or services or increase our costs of sales.

We license much of the software we require to support critical gateway operations from third parties, including Qualcomm and Space Systems/Loral Inc. This software was developed or customized specifically for our use. We also license software to support customer service functions, such as billing, from third parties which developed or customized it specifically for our use. If the third party licensors were to cease to support and service the software, or the licenses were to no longer be available on commercially reasonable terms, it may be difficult, expensive or impossible to obtain such services from alternative vendors. Replacing such software could be difficult, time consuming and expensive, and might require us to obtain substitute technology with lower quality or performance standards or at a greater cost.

**The implementation of our business plan depends on increased demand for wireless communications services via satellite, both for our existing services and products and for new services and products. If this increased demand does not occur, our revenues and profitability may not increase as we expect.**

Demand for wireless communication services via satellite may not grow, or may even shrink, either generally or in particular geographic markets, for particular types of services or during particular time periods. A lack of demand could impair our ability to sell our services and develop and successfully market new services, or could exert downward pressure on prices, or both. This, in turn, could decrease our revenues and profitability and adversely affect our ability to increase our revenues and profitability over time.

We plan to introduce additional Duplex, SPOT, and Simplex products and services. However, we cannot predict with certainty the potential longer term demand for these products and services or the extent to which we will be able to meet demand. Our business plan assumes growing our Duplex subscriber base beyond levels achieved in the past, rapidly growing our SPOT and Simplex subscriber base and returning the business to profitability.

The success of our business plan will depend on a number of factors, including but not limited to:

- our ability to maintain the health, capacity and control of our satellites;
- our ability to maintain the health of our ground network;
- our ability to influence the level of market acceptance and demand for all of our services;
- our ability to introduce new products and services that meet this market demand;
- our ability to retain current customers and obtain new customers;
- our ability to obtain additional business using our existing spectrum resources both in the United States and internationally;
- our ability to control the costs of developing an integrated network providing related products and services;
- our ability to market successfully our Duplex, SPOT and Simplex products and services;
- our ability to develop and deploy innovative network management techniques to permit mobile devices to transition between satellite and terrestrial modes;



- our ability to sell the equipment inventory on hand;
- the cost and availability of user equipment that operates on our network;
- the effectiveness of our competitors in developing and offering similar products and services and in persuading our customers to switch service providers; and
- our ability to provide attractive service offerings at competitive prices to our target markets.

**We depend in large part on the efforts of third parties for the sale of our services and products. If these parties, including our IGOs, are unable to do this successfully, we will not be able to grow our business in those areas and our future revenue and profitability could decline.**

We derive a large portion of our revenue from products and services sold through independent agents, dealers and resellers, including, outside the United States, IGOs. Although we derive most of our revenue from retail sales to end users in the United States, Canada, a portion of Western Europe, Central America and portions of South America, either directly or through agents, dealers and resellers, we depend on IGOs to purchase, install, operate and maintain gateway equipment, to sell phones and data user terminals, and to market our services in other regions where these IGOs hold exclusive or non-exclusive rights.

Our objective is to establish a worldwide service network, either directly or through IGOs, but to date we have been unable to do so in certain areas of the world, and we may not succeed in doing so in the future. We have been unable to establish our own gateways or to find capable IGOs for several important regions and countries, including India, China, and certain parts of Southeast Asia. In addition to the lack of global service availability, cost-effective roaming is not yet available in certain countries because the IGOs have been unable to reach business arrangements with one another. Further, our IGO's could fail to perform as expected or cease business operations. This could reduce overall demand for our products and services and undermine our value for potential users who require service in these areas.

Not all of the IGOs have been successful and, in some regions, they have not initiated service or sold as much usage as originally anticipated. Some of the IGOs are not earning revenues sufficient to fund their operating costs due to the operational issues we experienced with our first-generation satellites. Although we expect these IGOs to return to profitability, if they are unable to continue in business, we will lose the revenue we receive for selling equipment to them and providing services to their customers. Although we have implemented a strategy for the acquisition of certain IGOs when circumstances permit, we may not be able to continue to implement this strategy on favorable terms and may not be able to realize the additional efficiencies that we anticipate from this strategy. In some regions it is impracticable to acquire the IGOs either because local regulatory requirements or business or cultural norms do not permit an acquisition, because the expected revenue increase from an acquisition would be insufficient to justify the transaction, or because the IGO will not sell at a price acceptable to us. In those regions, our revenue and profits may be adversely affected if those IGOs do not fulfill their own business plans to increase substantially their sales of services and products.

**We rely on a limited number of key vendors for timely supply of equipment and services. If our key vendors fail to provide equipment and services to us, we may face difficulties in finding alternative sources and may not be able to operate our business successfully.**

We have a limited quantity of our Duplex handsets remaining in inventory and have not contracted with a manufacturer to produce additional inventory. We have depended on Qualcomm as the exclusive manufacturer of phones using the IS 41 CDMA North American standard, which incorporates Qualcomm proprietary technology. We cancelled this contract in March 2013. Although we have contracted with Hughes and Ericsson to provide new hardware and software for our ground component, there could be a substantial period of time in which their products or services are not available and Qualcomm no longer supports our products and services.

Additionally, we depend on our contract manufacturers to provide us with our inventory. If these manufacturers do not take on future orders or fail to perform under our current contracts, we may be unable to continue to produce and sell our inventory to customers at a reasonable cost to us or there may be delays in production and sales.

**Lack of availability of electronic components from the electronics industry, as needed in our retail products, our gateways, and our satellites, could delay or adversely impact our operations.**

We rely upon the availability of components, materials and component parts from the electronics industry. The electronics industry is subject to occasional shortages in parts availability depending on fluctuations in supply and demand. Industry shortages may result in delayed shipments of materials, or increased prices, or both. As a consequence, elements of our operation which use electronic parts, such as our retail products, our gateways and our satellites, could be subject to delays or cost increases, or both.

**We face special risks by doing business in developing markets, including currency and expropriation risks, which could increase our costs or reduce our revenues in these areas.**

Although our most economically important geographic markets currently are the United States and Canada, we have substantial markets for our mobile satellite services in, and our business plan includes, developing countries or regions that are underserved by existing telecommunications systems, such as rural Venezuela, Brazil, Central America and portions of Africa. Developing countries are more likely than industrialized countries to experience market, currency and interest rate fluctuations and may have higher inflation. In addition, these countries present risks relating to government policy, price, wage and exchange controls, social instability, expropriation and other adverse economic, political and diplomatic conditions.

Conducting operations outside the United States involves numerous special risks and, while expanding our international operations would advance our growth, it would also increase these risks. These risks include, but are not limited to:

- difficulties in penetrating new markets due to established and entrenched competitors;
- difficulties in developing products and services that are tailored to the needs of local customers;
- lack of local acceptance or knowledge of our products and services;
- lack of recognition of our products and services;
- unavailability of or difficulties in establishing relationships with distributors;
- significant investments, including the development and deployment of dedicated gateways, as some countries require physical gateways within their jurisdiction to connect the traffic coming to and from their territory;
- instability of international economies and governments;
- changes in laws and policies affecting trade and investment in other jurisdictions;
- compliance with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and the UK Bribery Act;
- exposure to varying legal standards, including intellectual property protection in other jurisdictions;
- difficulties in obtaining required regulatory authorizations;
- difficulties in enforcing legal rights in other jurisdictions;
- local domestic ownership requirements;
- requirements that operational activities be performed in-country;
- changing and conflicting national and local regulatory requirements; and
- foreign currency exchange rates and exchange controls.

These risks could affect our ability to compete successfully and expand internationally. The prices for our products and services are typically denominated in U.S. dollars. Any appreciation of the U.S. dollar against other currencies will increase the cost of our products and services to our international customers and, as a result, may reduce the competitiveness of our international offerings and make it more difficult for us to grow internationally. Limited availability of U.S. currency in some local markets or governmental controls on the export of currency may prevent an IGO from making payments in U.S. dollars or delay the availability of payment due to foreign bank currency processing and approval. In addition, exchange rate fluctuations may affect our ability to control the prices charged for the independent gateway operators' services.

Our operations involve transactions in a variety of currencies. Sales denominated in foreign currencies involve primarily the Canadian dollar, the euro, and the Brazilian real. Certain of our obligations are denominated in euros. Accordingly, our operating results may be significantly affected by fluctuations in the exchange rates for these currencies. Approximately 35% and 36% of our total sales were to customers located primarily in Canada, Europe, Central America, and South America during

2015 and 2014, respectively. Our results of operations for 2015 and 2014 included gains of \$3.7 million and \$4.1 million, respectively, on foreign currency transactions. We may be unable to offset unfavorable currency movements as they adversely affect our revenue and expenses. Our inability to do so could have a substantial negative impact on our operating results and cash flows.

**We face intense competition in all of our markets, which could result in a loss of customers and lower revenues and make it more difficult for us to enter new markets.**

#### *Satellite-based Competitors*

There are currently three other MSS operators providing services similar to ours on a global or regional basis: Iridium, Thuraya, and Inmarsat. ORBCOMM Inc. is also emerging as a competitor in the machine-to-machine ("M2M") markets. The provision of satellite-based products and services is subject to downward price pressure when the capacity exceeds demand or as new competitors enter the marketplace with particular competitive pricing strategies.

Other providers of satellite-based products could introduce their own products similar to our SPOT, Simplex or Duplex products, which may materially adversely affect our business plan. In addition, we may face competition from new competitors or new technologies. With so many companies targeting many of the same customers, we may not be able to retain successfully our existing customers and attract new customers and as a result may not grow our customer base and revenue.

#### *Terrestrial Competitors*

In addition to our satellite-based competitors, terrestrial wireless voice and data service providers are continuing to expand into rural and remote areas, particularly in less developed countries, and providing the same general types of services and products that we provide through our satellite-based system. Many of these companies have greater resources, greater name recognition and newer technologies than we do. Industry consolidation could adversely affect us by increasing the scale or scope of our competitors and thereby making it more difficult for us to compete. We could lose market share and revenue as a result of increasing competition from the extension of land-based communication services.

Although satellite communications services and ground-based communications services are not perfect substitutes, the two compete in certain markets and for certain services. Consumers generally perceive cellular voice communication products and services as cheaper and more convenient than satellite-based products and services.

#### *ATC Competitors*

We also expect to compete with a number of other satellite companies that plan to develop terrestrial networks that utilize their MSS spectrum. DISH Network received FCC approval to offer terrestrial wireless services over the MSS spectrum that previously belonged to TerreStar and ICO Global. Further, LightSquared continues its regulatory initiative to receive final FCC approval to build out a wireless network utilizing its MSS spectrum. Any of these competitors could offer an integrated satellite and terrestrial network before we do, could combine with terrestrial networks that provide them with greater financial or operational flexibility than we have, or could offer wireless services, including mobile broadband services, that customers prefer over ours.

**Restrictive covenants in our Facility Agreement may limit our operating and financial flexibility and our inability to comply with these covenants could have significant implications.**

Our Facility Agreement contains a number of significant restrictions and covenants. See Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements in our Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II, Item 8 of this Report for further discussion of our debt covenants. Complying with these restrictive covenants, as well as the financial and other non-financial covenants in the Facility Agreement and certain of our other debt obligations, as well as those that may be contained in any agreements governing future indebtedness, may impair our ability to finance our operations or capital needs or to take advantage of other favorable business opportunities. Our ability to comply with these covenants will depend on our future performance, which may be affected by events beyond our control. Our failure to comply with these covenants would be an event of default. An event of default under the Facility Agreement would permit the lenders to accelerate the indebtedness under the Facility Agreement. That acceleration would permit holders of our obligations under other agreements that contain cross-acceleration provisions to accelerate that indebtedness. See Part II, Item 7. Managements' Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations – *Liquidity and Capital Resources* of this Report for further discussion.

**Pursuing strategic transactions may cause us to incur additional risks.**

We may pursue acquisitions, joint ventures or other strategic transactions on an opportunistic basis. We may face costs and risks arising from any such transactions, including integrating a new business into our business or managing a joint venture. These may include legal, organizational, financial and other costs and risks.

In addition, if we were to choose to engage in any major business combination or similar strategic transaction, we may require significant external financing in connection with the transaction. Depending on market conditions, investor perceptions of us, and other factors, we may not be able to obtain capital on acceptable terms, in acceptable amounts or at appropriate times to implement any such transaction. Our Facility Agreement and other debt obligations contain covenants which limit our ability to engage in specified forms of capital transactions without lender consent, which may be impossible to obtain. Any such financing, if obtained, may further dilute our existing stockholders.

**Our networks and those of our third-party service providers may be vulnerable to security risk and our use of personal information could give rise to liabilities or additional costs as a result of laws, governmental regulations and evolving views of personal privacy rights.**

Our network and those of our third-party service providers and our customers may be vulnerable to unauthorized access, computer viruses and other security problems. Persons who circumvent security measures could wrongfully obtain or use information on the network or cause interruptions, delays or malfunctions in our operations, any of which could harm our reputation, cause demand for our products and services to fall or compromise our ability to pursue our business plans. Recently, a number of significant, widespread security breaches have occurred that have compromised network integrity for many companies and governmental agencies. In some cases these breaches reportedly originated from outside the United States. We may be required to expend significant resources to protect against the threat of security breaches or to alleviate problems, including reputational harm and litigation, caused by any breaches. In addition, our customer contracts may not adequately protect us against liability to third parties with whom our customers conduct business.

We collect and store data including our customers' personal information. In jurisdictions around the world, personal information is becoming increasingly subject to legislation and regulations intended to protect consumers' privacy and security. The interpretation of privacy and data protection laws and regulations regarding the collection, storage, transmission, use and disclosure of such information in some jurisdictions is unclear and evolving. These laws may be interpreted and applied in conflicting ways from country to country and in a manner that is not consistent with our current data protection practices. Complying with these varying international requirements could cause us to incur additional costs and change our business practices. Because our services are accessible in many foreign jurisdictions, some of these jurisdictions may claim that we are required to comply with their laws, even where we have no local entity, employees or infrastructure. We could be forced to incur significant expenses if we were required to modify our products, our services or our existing security and privacy procedures in order to comply with new or expanded regulations. In addition, if end users allege that their personal information is not collected, stored, transmitted, used or disclosed appropriately or in accordance with our privacy policies or applicable laws, we could have liability to them, including claims and litigation resulting from such allegations. Any failure on our part to protect information pursuant to applicable regulations could result in a loss of user confidence, reputation and the loss of customers which could materially impact our results of operations and cash flows.

**We may be unable to obtain and maintain our insurance coverages, and the insurance we obtain may not cover all liabilities to which we may become subject. As a result we may incur material uninsured or under-insured losses.**

The price, terms and availability of insurance have fluctuated significantly since we began offering commercial satellite services. The cost of obtaining insurance can vary as a result of either satellite failures or general conditions in the insurance industry. Higher premiums on insurance policies would increase our cost. In addition to higher premiums, insurance policies may provide for higher deductibles, shorter coverage periods and additional policy exclusions. Our insurance may not adequately cover losses related to claims brought against us, which could be material. Our insurance could become more expensive and difficult to maintain and may not be available in the future on commercially reasonable terms, if at all.

*Product Liability Insurance and Product Replacement or Recall Costs*

We are subject to product liability and product recall claims if any of our products and services are alleged to have resulted in injury to persons or damage to property. If any of our products proves to be defective, we may need to recall and/or redesign

them. In addition, any claim or product recall that results in significant adverse publicity may negatively affect our business, financial condition, or results of operations. In addition, we do not maintain any product recall insurance, so any product recall we are required to initiate could have a significant impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows. We regularly investigate potential quality issues as part of our ongoing effort to deliver quality products to our customers.

Because consumers use SPOT products and services in isolated and, in some cases, dangerous locations, we cannot predict whether users of the device who suffer injury or death may seek to assert claims against us alleging failure of the device to facilitate timely emergency response. Although we will seek to limit our exposure to any such claims through appropriate disclaimers and liability insurance coverage, we cannot assure investors that the disclaimers will be effective, claims will not arise or insurance coverage will be sufficient.

#### *General Liability Insurance and In-Orbit Exposures*

Our liability policy, covers amounts up to €70 million per occurrence (with a €70 million annual limit) that we and other specified parties may become liable to pay for bodily injury and property damages to third parties related to processing, maintaining and operating our satellite constellation. Our current policy has a one-year term, which expires on October 19, 2016. Our current in-orbit liability insurance policy contains, and we expect any future policies would likewise contain, specified exclusions and material change limitations customary in the industry. These exclusions may relate to, among other things, losses resulting from in-orbit collisions, acts of war, insurrection, terrorism or military action, government confiscation, strikes, riots, civil commotions, labor disturbances, sabotage, unauthorized use of the satellites and nuclear or radioactive contamination, as well as claims directly or indirectly occasioned as a result of noise, pollution, electrical and electromagnetic interference and interference with the use of property.

Our in-orbit insurance does not cover losses that might arise as a result of a satellite failure or other operational problems affecting our constellation. As a result, a failure of one or more of our satellites or the occurrence of equipment failures and other related problems could constitute an uninsured loss and could materially harm our financial condition.

#### **Our satellites may collide with space debris which could adversely affect the performance of our constellation.**

Although we have some ability to actively maneuver our satellites to avoid potential collisions with space debris, this ability is limited by, among other factors, uncertainties and inaccuracies in the projected orbit location of and predicted conjunctions with debris objects tracked and cataloged by the U.S. government. Additionally, some space debris is too small to be tracked and therefore its orbital location is completely unknown; nevertheless, this debris is still large enough to potentially cause severe damage or a failure of our satellites should a collision occur. If our constellation experiences satellite collisions with space debris, our service could be impaired. Any such collision could potentially expose us to significant losses. Further, from time to time we may decide to move and relocate satellites within our constellation to improve coverage and service quality. These actions may increase the risk of collision or damage to our satellites.

#### **Changes in tax rates or adverse results of tax examinations could materially increase our costs.**

We operate in various U.S. and foreign tax jurisdictions. The process of determining our anticipated tax liabilities involves many calculations and estimates which are inherently complex. We believe that we have complied, in all material respects, with our obligations to pay taxes in these jurisdictions. However, our position is subject to review and possible challenge by the taxing authorities of these jurisdictions. If the applicable taxing authorities were to challenge successfully our current tax positions, or if there were changes in the manner in which we conduct our activities, we could become subject to material unanticipated tax liabilities. We may also become subject to additional tax liabilities as a result of changes in tax laws, which could in certain circumstances have a retroactive effect.

In January 2012 our Canadian subsidiary was notified that its income tax returns for the years ending October 31, 2008 and 2009 had been selected for audit. The Canada Revenue Agency reviewed the information provided by the Canadian subsidiary and issued an assessment for those years under audit. This assessment reduced our Canadian subsidiary's remaining net operating loss carryforward.

As a result of our acquisition of an independent gateway operator in Brazil during 2008, we are exposed to potential pre-acquisition tax liabilities. We and the seller reached an agreement in November of 2014 to fully settle the outstanding tax liability by the utilization of the Brazilian tax amnesty program. Pursuant to the settlement, the seller paid approximately \$0.2

million of these liabilities. We calculated the amount of the tax liability to be settled after reducing for the accumulated fiscal losses related to the tax periods preceding the date of the agreement. If the amount required to satisfy the tax liabilities under the amnesty program differs from the amount paid by the seller, we and the seller will arrange a true-up. Until the Brazilian tax authorities confirm that there is no further liability, our subsidiary, the gateway operator, will maintain a reserve of \$0.3 million. We may also be exposed to these or other pre-acquisition liabilities for which we may not be fully indemnified by the seller, or the seller may fail to perform its indemnification obligations.

**Our revenues are subject to changes in global economic conditions and consumer sentiment and discretionary spending.**

Financial markets continue to be uncertain and could significantly adversely impact global economic conditions. These conditions could lead to further reduced consumer spending in the foreseeable future, especially for discretionary travel and related products. A substantial portion of the potential addressable market for our consumer retail products and services relates to recreational users, such as mountain climbers, campers, kayakers, sport fishermen and wilderness hikers. These potential customers may reduce their activities or their spending due to economic conditions, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity.

**We are exposed to trade credit risk in the ordinary course of our business activities.**

We are exposed to risk of loss in the event of nonperformance by our customers. Some of our customers may be highly leveraged and subject to their own operating and regulatory risks. Many of our customers finance their activities through cash flow from operations, the incurrence of debt or the issuance of equity. From time to time, the availability of credit is more restrictive. One of our largest customers is a reseller to oil and gas companies. The combination of reduction of cash flow resulting from declines in commodity prices and the lack of availability of debt or equity financing may result in a significant reduction in our customers' liquidity and ability to make payments or perform on their obligations to us. Even if our credit review and analysis mechanisms work properly, we may experience financial losses in our dealings with other parties. Any increase in the nonpayment or nonperformance by our customers could reduce our cash flows.

**Our variable rate indebtedness subjects us to interest rate risk, which could cause our debt service obligations to increase significantly.**

Borrowings under our Facility Agreement are at a variable rate. In order to mitigate a portion of our variable rate interest risk, we entered into a ten-year interest rate cap agreement. The interest rate cap agreement reflects a variable notional amount at interest rates that provide coverage to us for exposure resulting from escalating interest rates over the term of the Facility Agreement. The interest rate cap provides limits on the six-month Libor rate ("Base Rate") used to calculate the coupon interest on outstanding amounts on the Facility Agreement. Our interest rate is capped at 5.5% if the Base Rate does not exceed 6.5%. Should the Base Rate exceed 6.5%, our Base Rate will be 1% less than the then six-month Libor rate. Regardless of our attempts to mitigate our exposure to interest rate fluctuations through the interest rate cap, we still have exposure for the uncapped amounts of the facility, which remain subject to a variable interest rate. As a result, an increase in interest rates could result in a substantial increase in interest expense, especially as the capped amount of the term loan decreases over time.

**The loss of skilled management and personnel could impair our operations.**

Our performance is substantially dependent on the performance and institutional knowledge of our senior management and key scientific and technical personnel. The loss of the services of any member of our senior management, scientific or technical staff may significantly delay or prevent the achievement of business objectives by diverting management's attention to retention matters, and could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

**A natural disaster could diminish our ability to provide communications service.**

Natural disasters could damage or destroy our ground stations resulting in a disruption of service to our customers. In addition, the collateral effects of such disasters such as flooding may impair the functioning of our ground equipment. If a natural disaster were to impair or destroy any of our ground facilities, we might be unable to provide service to our customers in the affected area for a period of time. Even if our gateways are not affected by natural disasters, our service could be disrupted if a natural disaster damages the public switch telephone network or terrestrial wireless networks or our ability to connect to the public switch telephone network or terrestrial wireless networks. Additionally, there are inherent dangers and risk

associated with our satellite operations, including the risk of increased radiation and possibility of in-orbit collisions with other objects. Any such failures, collisions or service disruptions could harm our business and results of operations.

**We have had material weaknesses in our internal controls in the past and we cannot assure you that in the future additional material weaknesses will not recur, exist or otherwise be identified.**

Our internal control processes, regardless of how well designed, operated and evaluated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that their objectives will be met. Therefore, we cannot assure you that in the future additional material weaknesses will not recur, exist or otherwise be identified. We will continue to monitor the effectiveness of our processes, procedures and controls and will make changes as management determines appropriate. Effective internal controls are necessary for us to produce reliable financial reports. If we cannot produce reliable financial reports, our business and operating results may be adversely affected, investors may lose confidence in our reported financial information, there may be a negative effect on our stock price, and we may be subject to civil or criminal investigations and penalties.

### ***Risks Related to Government Regulations***

**Our business is subject to extensive government regulation, which mandates how we may operate our business and may increase our cost of providing services, slow our expansion into new markets and subject our services to additional competitive pressures.**

Our ownership and operation of an MSS system are subject to significant regulation in the United States by the FCC and in foreign jurisdictions by similar authorities. Additionally, our use of our licensed spectrum globally is subject to coordination by the ITU. Our second-generation constellation has been licensed and registered in France. The rules and regulations of the FCC or these foreign authorities may change and may not continue to permit our operations as currently conducted or as we plan to conduct them. Further, certain foreign jurisdictions may decide to allow additional uses within our ITU-allocation of spectrum that may be incompatible with our continued provision of MSS.

Failure to provide services in accordance with the terms of our licenses or failure to operate our satellites, ground stations, or other terrestrial facilities (including those necessary to provide ATC services) as required by our licenses and applicable government regulations could result in the imposition of government sanctions against us, up to and including cancellation of our licenses.

Our system requires regulatory authorization in each of the markets in which we or the IGOs provide service. We and the IGOs may not be able to obtain or retain all regulatory approvals needed for operations. For example, the company with which the original owners of our first-generation network contracted to establish an independent gateway operation in South Africa was unable to obtain an operating license from the Republic of South Africa and abandoned the business in 2001. Regulatory changes, such as those resulting from judicial decisions or adoption of treaties, legislation or regulation in countries where we operate or intend to operate, may also significantly affect our business. Because regulations in each country are different, we may not be aware if some of the IGOs and/or persons with which we or they do business do not hold the requisite licenses and approvals.

Our current regulatory approvals could now be, or could become, insufficient in the view of foreign regulatory authorities. Furthermore, any additional necessary approvals may not be granted on a timely basis, or at all, in all jurisdictions in which we wish to offer services, and applicable restrictions in those jurisdictions could become unduly burdensome.

Our operations are subject to certain regulations of the United States State Department's Directorate of Defense Trade Controls (the export of satellites and related technical data), United States Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control (financial transactions and customers) and the United States Commerce Department's Bureau of Industry and Security (our gateways and phones). These regulations may limit or delay our ability to operate in a particular country or engage in transactions with certain parties. As new laws and regulations are issued, we may be required to modify our business plans or operations. If we fail to comply with these regulations in any country, we could be subject to sanctions that could affect, materially and adversely, our ability to operate in that country. Failure to obtain the authorizations necessary to use our assigned radio frequency spectrum and to distribute our products in certain countries could have a material adverse effect on our ability to generate revenue and on our overall competitive position.

**Our business plan to use a portion of our licensed MSS spectrum to provide terrestrial wireless services depends upon action by the FCC, which we cannot control.**

Our business plan includes utilizing approximately 20 MHz of our licensed MSS spectrum to provide terrestrial wireless services, including mobile broadband applications, within the United States. In pursuit of these plans, in November 2013, the FCC proposed rules, which, if adopted, would enable us to offer TLPS over a portion of our licensed MSS spectrum, as well as to permit the non-exclusive use of the adjacent unlicensed spectrum. The proposed rules would substantially revise the gating criteria for terrestrial use of our spectrum and would allow us to provide low power terrestrial broadband services over our licensed MSS spectrum. We believe TLPS represents a differentiated, premium, and immediate solution to Wi-Fi congestion. If the FCC does not ultimately adopt satisfactory rules, our anticipated future revenues and profitability could be reduced. We can provide no assurance that the FCC will make any final decision in their proceeding or whether any final decision will be satisfactory to us. If we are unable to proceed as anticipated, then our only ability to utilize our MSS spectrum for terrestrial applications may be pursuant to the existing ATC regulatory regime that requires more restrictive conditions.

**Other future regulatory decisions could also reduce our existing spectrum allocation or impose additional spectrum sharing agreements on us, which could adversely affect our services and operations.**

Under the FCC's plan for MSS in our frequency bands, we must share frequencies in the United States with other licensed MSS operators. To date, there are no other authorized CDMA-based MSS operators and no pending applications for authorization. However, the FCC or other regulatory authorities may require us to share spectrum with other systems that are not currently licensed by the United States or any other jurisdiction. On February 11, 2013, Iridium filed its own petition for rulemaking seeking to have the FCC reallocate 2.725 MHz of "Big LEO" spectrum from 1616-1618.725 MHz to Iridium's exclusive use. Iridium also filed a motion to consolidate its petition with our petition for rulemaking. Although the FCC has received comments on Iridium's petition, it has not taken any substantive action with respect to it. An adverse result in this proceeding could materially affect our ability to provide both Duplex and Simplex mobile satellite services.

We registered our second-generation constellation with the ITU through France rather than the United States. The French radiofrequency spectrum regulatory agency, ANFR, submitted the technical papers filing to the ITU on our behalf in July 2009. As with the first-generation constellation, the ITU requires us to coordinate our spectrum assignments with other administrators and operators that use any portion of our spectrum frequency bands. We are actively engaged in but cannot predict how long the coordination process will take; however, we are able to use the frequencies during the coordination process in accordance with our national licenses.

In March 2014, the FCC adopted an order related to the 5 GHz band which, among other things, expanded the use of unlicensed terrestrial mobile broadband services within our C-band Forward Link (Earth Station to Satellite) which operates at 5091-5250 MHz. We had previously filed comments in opposition to these changes to the technical rules due to the substantial risk of harmful interference that these deployments could have on our system. As part of this order, the FCC adopted certain technical requirements for the expanded unlicensed use within our licensed spectrum which should protect our services from harmful interference. We can provide no assurances that such requirements will be adhered to by unlicensed users or whether such requirements will actually prevent harmful interference to our services. Further, other regulatory jurisdictions internationally may also consider similar expanded unlicensed use in the 5 GHz band that may have a significant adverse impact on our ability to provide mobile satellite services.

**If the FCC revokes, modifies or fails to renew or amend our licenses, our ability to operate will be harmed or eliminated.**

We hold FCC licenses for the operation of certain of our satellites, our U.S. gateways and other ground facilities, and our mobile earth terminals that are subject to revocation if we fail to satisfy specified conditions or to meet prescribed milestones. The FCC licenses are also subject to modification by the FCC. There can be no assurance that the FCC will renew the FCC licenses we hold. If the FCC revokes, modifies or fails to renew or amend the FCC licenses we hold, or if we fail to satisfy any of the conditions of our respective FCC licenses, we may not be able to continue to provide mobile satellite communications services.



**If our French regulator revokes, modifies or fails to renew or amend our licenses, our ability to operate will be harmed or eliminated.**

We hold licenses issued by, and are subject to the continued regulatory jurisdiction of, the French Ministry for the Economy, Industry and Employment and ARCEP, the French independent administrative authority of post and electronic communications regulations, for the operation of our second-generation satellites. These licenses are subject to revocation if we fail to satisfy specified conditions or to meet prescribed milestones. These licenses are also subject to modification by the French regulators. There can be no assurance that the French regulators will renew the licenses we hold. If the French regulators revoke, modify or fail to renew or amend the licenses we hold, or if we fail to satisfy any of the conditions of our respective French licenses, we may not be able to continue to provide mobile satellite communications services.

Similarly, we hold certain licenses in each country within which we have ground infrastructure located. If we fail to maintain such licenses within any particular country, we may not be able to continue to operate the ground infrastructure located within that country which could prevent us from continuing to provide mobile satellite communications services within that region.

**Spectrum values historically have been volatile, which could cause the value of our business to fluctuate.**

Our business plan includes forming strategic partnerships to maximize the use and value of our spectrum, network assets and combined service offerings in the United States and internationally. Value that we may be able to realize from such partnerships will depend in part on the value ascribed to our spectrum. Historically, valuations of spectrum in other frequency bands have been volatile, and we cannot predict the future value that we may be able to realize for our spectrum and other assets. In addition, to the extent that the FCC takes action that makes additional spectrum available or promotes the more flexible use or greater availability (e.g., via spectrum leasing or new spectrum sales) of existing satellite or terrestrial spectrum allocations, the availability of such additional spectrum could reduce the value that we may be able to realize for our spectrum.

**Changes in international trade regulations and other risks associated with foreign trade could adversely affect our sourcing.**

We source our products primarily from foreign contract manufacturers, with the largest concentration being in China. The adoption of regulations related to the importation of product, including quotas, duties, taxes and other charges or restrictions on imported goods, and changes in U.S. customs procedures could result in an increase in the cost of our products. Delays in customs clearance of goods or the disruption of international transportation lines used by us could result in our inability to deliver goods to customers in a timely manner or the potential loss of sales altogether. Current or future social and environmental regulations or critical issues, such as those relating to the sourcing of conflict minerals from the Democratic Republic of the Congo or the need to eliminate environmentally sensitive materials from our products, could restrict the supply of components and materials used in production or increase our costs. Any delay or interruption to our manufacturing process or in shipping our products could result in lost revenue, which would adversely affect our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

### ***Risks Related to Our Common Stock***

**Our common stock is traded on the NYSE MKT but could be delisted in the future, which may impair our ability to raise capital and would require us to repurchase our 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013.**

As of December 31, 2015, our voting common stock was listed on the NYSE MKT under the symbol “GSAT.” Broker-dealers may be less willing or able to sell and/or make a market in our common stock if delisting were to occur, which may make it more difficult for shareholders to dispose of, or to obtain accurate quotations for the price of, our common stock. Removal of our common stock from listing on the NYSE MKT may also make it more difficult for us to raise capital through the sale of our securities.

If our common stock is not listed on a U.S. national stock exchange or approved for quotation and trading on a national automated dealer quotation system or established automated over-the-counter trading market, holders of our 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 will have the option to require us to repurchase the notes, which we may not have sufficient financial resources to do.

**Restrictive covenants in our Facility Agreement do not allow us to pay dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future.**

We do not expect to pay cash dividends on our common stock. Our Facility Agreement currently prohibits the payment of cash dividends. Any future dividend payments are within the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, working capital requirements, capital expenditure requirements, financial condition, contractual restrictions, business opportunities, anticipated cash needs, provisions of applicable law and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. We may not generate sufficient cash from operations in the future to pay dividends on our common stock.

**The market price of our common stock is volatile and there is a limited market for our shares.**

The trading price of our common stock is subject to wide fluctuations. Factors affecting the trading price of our common stock may include, but are not limited to:

- actual or anticipated variations in our operating results;
- failure in the performance of our current or future satellites;
- changes in financial estimates by research analysts, or any failure by us to meet or exceed any such estimates, or changes in the recommendations of any research analysts that elect to follow our common stock or the common stock of our competitors;
- actual or anticipated changes in economic, political or market conditions, such as recessions or international currency fluctuations;
- actual or anticipated changes in the regulatory environment affecting our industry, including final rulemaking by the FCC related to our TLPS proceeding;
- actual or anticipated sales of common stock by our controlling stockholder or others;
- changes in the market valuations of our industry peers; and
- announcement by us or our competitors of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships, divestitures, joint ventures or other strategic initiatives.

The trading price of our common stock may also decline in reaction to events that affect other companies in our industry even if these events do not directly affect us. Our stockholders may be unable to resell their shares of our common stock at or above the initial purchase price. Additionally, because we are a controlled company there is a limited market for our common stock, and we cannot assure our stockholders that a trading market will develop further or be maintained. In periods of low trading volume, sales of significant amounts of shares of our common stock in the public market could lower the market price of our stock.

**The future issuance of additional shares of our common stock could cause dilution of ownership interests and adversely affect our stock price.**

We may issue our previously authorized and unissued securities, resulting in the dilution of the ownership interests of our current stockholders. We are authorized to issue 1.6 billion shares of common stock (400 million are designated as nonvoting) and 100 million shares of preferred stock. As of December 31, 2015, approximately 904.4 million shares of voting common stock and 134.0 million shares of nonvoting common stock were issued and outstanding. As of December 31, 2015, there were 661.5 million shares available for future issuance, of which approximately 181.6 million shares were contingently issuable upon the exercise of warrants, stock options, or convertible notes, the vesting of restricted stock awards, and as consideration for other liabilities. The potential issuance of additional shares of common stock may create downward pressure on the trading price of our common stock. We may also issue additional shares of our common stock or other securities that are convertible into or exercisable for common stock for capital raising or other business purposes. Future sales of substantial amounts of common stock, or the perception that sales could occur, could have a material adverse effect on the price of our common stock.

**We have issued and may issue shares of preferred stock or debt securities with greater rights than our common stock.**

Our certificate of incorporation authorizes our board of directors to issue one or more series of preferred stock and set the terms of the preferred stock without seeking any further approval from holders of our common stock. Currently, there are 100

million shares of preferred stock authorized; during 2009 one share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock was issued and subsequently converted to shares of voting and nonvoting common stock. Any preferred stock that is issued may rank ahead of our common stock in terms of dividends, priority and liquidation premiums and may have greater voting rights than holders of our common stock.

**If persons engage in short sales of our common stock, the price of our common stock may decline.**

Selling short is a technique used by a stockholder to take advantage of an anticipated decline in the price of a security. A significant number of short sales or a large volume of other sales within a relatively short period of time can create downward pressure on the market price of a security. Further sales of common stock could cause even greater declines in the price of our common stock due to the number of additional shares available in the market, which could encourage short sales that could further undermine the value of our common stock. Holders of our securities could, therefore, experience a decline in the value of their investment as a result of short sales of our common stock. In 2014, our stock was the subject of aggressive short selling by a hedge fund. As a result, the market price of our common stock fell 25% from September 30, 2014 to December 31, 2014.

**Provisions in our charter documents and Facility Agreement and Delaware corporate law may discourage takeovers, which could affect the rights of holders of our common stock and convertible notes.**

Provisions of Delaware law and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws and our Facility Agreement and indenture could hamper a third party's acquisition of us or discourage a third party from attempting to acquire control of us. These provisions include:

- the absence of cumulative voting in the election of our directors, which means that the holders of a majority of our common stock may elect all of the directors standing for election;
- the ability of our board of directors to issue preferred stock with voting rights or with rights senior to those of the common stock without any further vote or action by the holders of our common stock;
- the division of our board of directors into three separate classes serving staggered three-year terms;
- the ability of our stockholders, at such time when Thermo does not own a majority of our outstanding capital stock entitled to vote in the election of directors, to remove our directors only for cause and only by the vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote in the election of directors;
- prohibitions, at such time when Thermo does not own a majority of our outstanding capital stock entitled to vote in the election of directors, on our stockholders acting by written consent;
- prohibitions on our stockholders calling special meetings of stockholders or filling vacancies on our board of directors;
- the requirement, at such time when Thermo does not own a majority of our outstanding capital stock entitled to vote in the election of directors, that our stockholders must obtain a super-majority vote to amend or repeal our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or bylaws;
- change of control provisions in our Facility Agreement, which provide that a change of control will constitute an event of default and, unless waived by the lenders, will result in the acceleration of the maturity of all indebtedness under the credit agreement;
- change of control provisions relating to our 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013, which provide that a change of control will permit holders of the notes to demand immediate repayment; and
- change of control provisions in our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, which provide that a change of control may accelerate the vesting of all outstanding stock options, stock appreciation rights and restricted stock.

We also are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which, subject to certain exceptions, prohibits us from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder, as defined in that section, for a period of three years following the date on which that stockholder became an interested stockholder. This provision does not apply to Thermo, which became our principal stockholder prior to our initial public offering.

These provisions also could make it more difficult for you and our other stockholders to elect directors and take other corporate actions, and could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock.

**We are controlled by Thermo, whose interests may conflict with yours.**

As of December 31, 2015, Thermo owned approximately 54% of our outstanding voting common stock and approximately 60% of all outstanding common stock. Additionally, Thermo owns warrants that may be converted into or exercised for additional shares of common stock. Thermo is able to control the election of all of the members of our board of directors and the vote on substantially all other matters, including significant corporate transactions such as the approval of a merger or other transaction involving our sale.

We have depended substantially on Thermo to provide capital to finance our business. In 2006 and 2007, Thermo purchased an aggregate of \$200 million of common stock at prices substantially above market. On December 17, 2007, Thermo assumed all of the obligations and was assigned all of the rights (other than indemnification rights) of the administrative agent and the lenders under our amended and restated credit agreement. To fulfill the conditions precedent to our Facility Agreement, in 2009, Thermo converted the loans outstanding under the credit agreement into equity and terminated the credit agreement. In addition, Thermo and its affiliates deposited \$60.0 million in a contingent equity account to fulfill a condition precedent for borrowing under the Facility Agreement, purchased \$20.0 million of our 5.0% Notes, which were subsequently converted into shares of common stock in 2013, purchased \$11.4 million of our 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013, loaned us \$37.5 million to fund our debt service reserve account under the Facility Agreement, and funded a total of \$65.0 million during 2013 pursuant to the terms of the Consent Agreement, the Common Stock Purchase Agreement, and the Common Stock Purchase and Option Agreement. Additionally, in August 2015, we entered into an equity agreement with Thermo in which Thermo agreed to purchase up to \$30.0 million of our equity securities if we so request or if an event of default is continuing under the Facility Agreement and funds are not available under our common stock purchase agreement with Terrapin. Thermo's remaining cash equity commitment under the Equity Agreement was \$15.0 million as of December 31, 2015.

Thermo is controlled by James Monroe III, our Chairman and CEO. Through Thermo, Mr. Monroe holds equity interests in, and serves as an executive officer or director of, a diverse group of privately-owned businesses not otherwise related to us. We reimburse Thermo and Mr. Monroe for certain third party, documented, out of pocket expenses they incur in connection with our business.

The interests of Thermo may conflict with the interests of our other stockholders. Thermo may take actions it believes will benefit its equity investment in us or loans to us even though such actions might not be in your best interests as a holder of our common stock.

**Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments**

Not Applicable

## Item 2. Properties

Our principal headquarters are located in Covington, Louisiana, where we currently lease approximately 29,000 square feet of office space. We own or lease the facilities described in the following table (in approximate square feet):

Location	Country	Square Feet	Facility Use	Owned/Leased
Milpitas, California	USA	31,690	Satellite and Ground Control Center	Leased
Covington, Louisiana	USA	29,000	Corporate Offices	Leased
Managua	Nicaragua	10,900	Gateway	Owned
Clifton, Texas	USA	10,000	Gateway	Owned
Mississauga, Ontario	Canada	9,876	Canada Office	Leased
Los Velasquez, Edo Miranda	Venezuela	9,700	Gateway	Owned
Sebring, Florida	USA	9,000	Gateway	Leased
Aussaguel	France	7,500	Satellite Control Center and Gateway	Leased
Smith Falls, Ontario	Canada	6,500	Gateway	Owned
High River, Alberta	Canada	6,500	Gateway	Owned
Barrio of Las Palmas, Cabo Rojo	Puerto Rico	6,000	Gateway	Owned
Wasilla, Alaska	USA	5,000	Gateway	Owned
Seletar Satellite Earth Station	Singapore	4,500	Gateway	Leased
Petrolina	Brazil	2,500	Gateway	Owned
Gaborone	Botswana	2,000	Gateway	Leased
Manaus	Brazil	1,900	Gateway	Owned
El Dorado Hills, California	USA	1,586	Satellite and Ground Control Center	Leased
Rio de Janeiro	Brazil	1,313	Brazil Office	Leased
Presidente Prudente	Brazil	1,300	Gateway	Owned
Dublin	Ireland	1,280	Ireland Office	Leased
Panama City	Panama	1,100	Panama Office	Leased
Gaborone	Botswana	270	Botswana Office	Leased

Our owned properties in Clifton, Texas and Wasilla, Alaska are encumbered by liens in favor of the administrative agent under our Facility Agreement for the benefit of the lenders thereunder. See Part II, Item 7. *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Liquidity and Capital Resources - Contractual Obligations and Commitments* in this Report.

## Item 3. Legal Proceedings

For a description of our material pending legal and regulatory proceedings and settlements, see Note 7: Contingencies in our Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II, Item 8 of this Report.

## Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not Applicable

## PART II

### Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

#### *Common Stock Information*

Our common stock has traded on the NYSE MKT under the symbol "GSAT" since April 2014. From December 2012 to April 2014 our common stock traded on the over-the-counter market under the same symbol. The following table sets forth the high and low closing prices for our common stock as reported for each fiscal quarter during the periods indicated.

<b>Quarter Ended:</b>	<b>High</b>	<b>Low</b>
March 31, 2014	\$ 2.72	\$ 1.67
June 30, 2014	\$ 4.28	\$ 2.43
September 30, 2014	\$ 4.46	\$ 3.66
December 31, 2014	\$ 3.09	\$ 1.71
March 31, 2015	\$ 3.56	\$ 2.20
June 30, 2015	\$ 3.35	\$ 2.11
September 30, 2015	\$ 2.36	\$ 1.45
December 31, 2015	\$ 2.18	\$ 1.43

As of February 22, 2016, 904,490,041 shares of our voting common stock were outstanding, held by 108 holders of record.

#### *Dividend Information*

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock. Our Facility Agreement prohibits us from paying dividends. We currently intend to retain any future earnings and do not expect to pay any dividends in the foreseeable future.

## Item 6. Selected Financial Data

The following table presents our selected consolidated financial data for the periods indicated. We derived the historical data from our audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

You should read the data set forth below together with our Consolidated Financial Statements and the related notes thereto included in Part II, Item 8 of this Report and the discussion in Part II, Item 7. *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations* in this Report (in thousands).

	December 31,				
	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011
<b>Statement of Operations Data (year ended):</b>					
Revenues	\$ 90,490	\$ 90,064	\$ 82,711	\$ 76,318	\$ 72,827
Operating loss	(66,604)	(95,895)	(87,396)	(94,993)	(73,235)
Other income (expense)	140,318	(366,090)	(502,582)	(16,792)	18,202
Income (loss) before income taxes	73,714	(461,985)	(589,978)	(111,785)	(55,033)
Net income (loss)	72,322	(462,866)	(591,116)	(112,198)	(54,924)
<b>Balance Sheet Data (end of period):</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	7,476	7,121	17,408	11,792	9,951
Property and equipment, net	1,077,560	1,113,560	1,169,785	1,215,156	1,217,718
Total assets	1,232,921	1,268,420	1,372,608	1,403,775	1,420,405
Current maturities of long-term debt	32,835	6,450	4,046	655,874	—
Long-term debt, less current maturities	606,192	623,640	665,236	95,155	723,888
Stockholders' equity	237,131	78,916	116,755	494,544	533,795

## Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with our Consolidated Financial Statements and applicable notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements and other information included elsewhere in this Report, including risk factors disclosed in Part I, Item IA. Risk Factors. The following information contains forward-looking statements, which are subject to risks and uncertainties. Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, our actual results may differ from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. See "Forward-Looking Statements" at the beginning of this Report.

### Performance Indicators

Our management reviews and analyzes several key performance indicators in order to manage our business and assess the quality of and potential variability of our earnings and cash flows. These key performance indicators include:

- total revenue, which is an indicator of our overall business growth;
- subscriber growth and churn rate, which are both indicators of the satisfaction of our customers;
- average monthly revenue per user, or ARPU, which is an indicator of our pricing and ability to obtain effectively long-term, high-value customers. We calculate ARPU separately for each type of our Duplex, Simplex, SPOT and IGO revenue;
- operating income and adjusted EBITDA, both of which are indicators of our financial performance; and
- capital expenditures, which are an indicator of future revenue growth potential and cash requirements.

## Comparison of the Results of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014

### Revenue:

During 2015, total revenue increased \$0.4 million to \$90.5 million from \$90.1 million in 2014. This increase was due primarily to a \$4.3 million increase in service revenue, which is attributable to growth in our subscriber base. This increase in service revenue was offset partially by a \$3.9 million decline in revenue generated from subscriber equipment sales, which resulted primarily from lower selling prices of our Duplex phones and SPOT units ahead of the transition to second-generation products. Additionally, during 2015 movement of foreign exchange rates significantly burdened total revenue. Due to our global footprint, we generate a significant portion of our sales in foreign currencies. Total revenue would have been approximately \$4.6 million higher during the year ended December 31, 2015 if there had been no change in foreign exchange rates from the year ended December 31, 2014.

The following table sets forth amounts and percentages of our revenue by type of service (dollars in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31, 2015		Year Ended December 31, 2014	
	Revenue	% of Total Revenue	Revenue	% of Total Revenue
<b>Service Revenues:</b>				
Duplex	\$ 27,367	30%	\$ 26,990	30%
SPOT	33,495	37%	29,072	33%
Simplex	9,088	10%	8,383	9%
IGO	799	1%	1,013	1%
Other	3,375	4%	4,365	5%
<b>Total Service Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 74,124</b>	<b>82%</b>	<b>\$ 69,823</b>	<b>78%</b>

The following table sets forth amounts and percentages of our revenue from equipment sales (dollars in thousands).

	Year Ended December 31, 2015		Year Ended December 31, 2014	
	Revenue	% of Total Revenue	Revenue	% of Total Revenue
<b>Equipment Revenues:</b>				
Duplex	\$ 4,911	5%	\$ 6,199	7%
SPOT	5,059	6%	6,280	7%
Simplex	5,327	6%	6,582	7%
IGO	971	1%	1,078	1%
Other	98	—	102	—
<b>Total Equipment Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 16,366</b>	<b>18%</b>	<b>\$ 20,241</b>	<b>22%</b>



The following table sets forth our average number of subscribers, ARPU, and ending number of subscribers by type of revenue.

	December 31,	
	2015	2014
<b>Average number of subscribers for the year ended:</b>		
Duplex <sup>(1)</sup>	72,205	75,763
SPOT	253,108	231,106
Simplex	295,363	259,260
IGO	38,847	39,005
<b>ARPU (monthly):</b>		
Duplex <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 31.59	\$ 29.69
SPOT	11.03	10.48
Simplex	2.56	2.69
IGO	1.71	2.16
<b>Number of subscribers end of year:</b>		
Duplex	77,047	67,362
SPOT	265,898	240,317
Simplex	303,559	287,167
IGO	39,035	38,658
Other	2,788	5,716
Total	688,327	639,220

- (1) In 2014 we initiated a process to deactivate certain subscribers in our Duplex subscriber base who were either suspended or non-paying. We deactivated approximately 26,000 subscribers during the first quarter of 2014. For the year ended December 31, 2014, excluding these 26,000 deactivated subscribers from prior period metrics, average subscribers would have been 62,433 and ARPU would have been \$36.03.

For 2015 gross Duplex and SPOT subscriber additions were approximately 24,385 and 73,323, respectively. For 2014 gross Duplex and SPOT subscriber additions were approximately 18,773 and 61,670, respectively. Because our Simplex subscribers are able to activate and deactivate their units several times during the year, gross Simplex subscriber additions are not considered to be a meaningful metric.

The numbers reported in the table above are subject to immaterial rounding inherent in calculating averages.

Other service revenue includes revenue generated from engineering services and third party sources, which are not subscriber driven. Accordingly, we do not present average subscribers or ARPU for other service revenue in the table above.

#### *Service Revenue*

Duplex service revenue increased \$0.4 million in 2015. The Duplex subscriber base increased 14% from December 31, 2014 to December 31, 2015. The increase in service revenue generated from subscriber growth was offset partially by a decrease in ARPU (adjusted for the mass deactivations in 2014 as described above). Changes in the rate plans selected by our subscribers and the negative impact from the appreciation of the U.S. dollar caused this 2015 decrease in ARPU. In 2015 the movement of foreign exchange rates decreased Duplex service revenue by \$2.3 million.

SPOT service revenue increased 15% in 2015. SPOT ARPU increased 5% driven primarily by the significant number of SPOT Gen3™ sales over the past 12 months. We sell SPOT Gen3™ with a higher annual rate plan compared to other SPOT products. SPOT subscribers increased 11% from December 31, 2014 to December 31, 2015. Expansion in international markets and a corresponding increase in activations are the principal reasons for growth in our SPOT subscriber base.

Simplex service revenue increased 8% in 2015 due to a 14% increase in average Simplex subscribers during 2015, offset partially by a 5% decrease in ARPU due to the various competitive pricing plans we offer to our Simplex customers.

Other revenue decreased \$1.0 million, or 23%, in 2015. The decrease in other revenue is due primarily to lower revenue generated from government contracts as well as a decrease in third party revenue. While we were manufacturing and deploying our second-generation constellation, we began purchasing service from other satellite providers that we re-sell to certain loyal customers to maintain the customer relationship. We record this revenue in other service revenue as third party revenue. In markets where our coverage is fully restored, we have transitioned these subscribers to our network.

#### *Equipment Revenue*

Revenue from Duplex equipment sales decreased 21% in 2015. Although there was a 14% increase in the Duplex subscriber base from December 31, 2014 to December 31, 2015, Duplex equipment sales revenue declined due to a reduction in the selling price of our phones beginning in early 2015 in advance of the introduction of second-generation products, which we expect in 2016. Reduced Duplex equipment pricing has contributed to the 48% increase in the number of phones sold during 2015.

Revenue from SPOT equipment sales decreased 19% in 2015 primarily as a result of the success of our recent rebate programs. The rebates reduced equipment revenue, but contributed to the increase in SPOT service revenue by increasing our subscriber count. The success of our SPOT products continues to grow as evidenced in part by improving consumer velocity, which we measure by the number of subscriber activations.

Revenue from Simplex equipment sales decreased 19% in 2015. This decrease is due to product mix as we sold a larger number of high margin units in 2014 and a larger number of low margin units in 2015.

Total equipment revenue would have been approximately \$1.2 million higher during 2015 if there had been no change in foreign exchange rates from 2014.

#### **Operating Expenses:**

Total operating expenses decreased \$28.9 million, or 16%, to \$157.1 million in 2015 from \$186.0 million in 2014, due primarily to the reduction in the value of inventory recognized in 2014, which did not recur during 2015, and lower depreciation expense.

#### *Cost of Services*

Cost of services increased \$0.9 million, or 3%, to \$30.6 million in 2015 from \$29.7 million in 2014. The Thales in-orbit support contract signed in the fourth quarter of 2014 contributed \$0.7 million to this increase. Research and development costs related to new products were also higher in 2015. These increases were offset partially by decreases from the impact of foreign currency exchange rate changes on contracts, personnel costs and other expenses that are denominated in foreign currencies. We also recognized a decrease in third party costs. As mentioned above in other service revenue, while we were manufacturing and deploying our second-generation constellation, we began purchasing service from other satellite providers that we re-sell to certain loyal customers. We record these costs in other cost of services as third party costs. In markets where our coverage is fully restored, we have transitioned most of these subscribers to our network; therefore, the costs have decreased.

### *Cost of Subscriber Equipment Sales*

Cost of subscriber equipment sales decreased \$3.0 million, or 20%, to \$11.8 million in 2015 from \$14.9 million in 2014. The decrease in cost of subscriber equipment sales is due to changes in the carrying value, mix, and volume of products sold during the respective years. During the fourth quarter of 2014, we recorded a reduction in the carrying value of Duplex inventory based on evaluating and estimating timing of new product launches.

### *Cost of Subscriber Equipment Sales - Reduction in the Value of Inventory*

We recognized no reduction in the value of inventory during 2015 compared to \$21.7 million for 2014. The 2014 reduction consisted of the following:

- During the fourth quarter of 2014, we recorded a reduction in the value of inventory of \$14.4 million. We recognized these charges after evaluating our Duplex inventory and estimating the timing of new product launches. Our assessment indicated that there was an excess of Duplex equipment included in inventory on hand based on our current sales run-rate.
- During the second quarter of 2014, we recorded a reduction in the value of inventory of \$7.3 million following cancellation of our contract with Qualcomm related to finished goods and raw materials previously accounted for as advances for inventory on our consolidated balance sheet. We cancelled this contract in March 2013, and we entered into an agreement with Qualcomm in July 2014 whereby we paid \$0.1 million to Qualcomm for all remaining finished goods and raw materials held at Qualcomm. Our future business plan contemplates using Hughes-based technology in future product development. As a result, much of the raw material held by Qualcomm is not likely to be used in the future production of additional inventory and their value was impaired.

### *Marketing, general and administrative*

Marketing, general and administrative expenses increased \$3.9 million, or 12%, to \$37.4 million in 2015 from \$33.5 million in 2014. Higher subscriber acquisition costs resulting from enhanced advertising efforts, increased dealer commissions, broader global expansion, and aggressive rebate promotions comprised 50% of the increase in marketing, general and administrative expenses for 2015. We also incurred higher bad debt expense, which constituted 28% of the increase for 2015 due primarily to specific reserves we recorded for certain commercial customer balances. Higher personnel costs, which were driven by an expanded employee base and increased healthcare costs, also contributed to the increase. These increases were offset partially by decreases from the impact of foreign currency exchange rate changes on contracts, personnel costs and other expenses that are denominated in foreign currencies. Stock compensation expense also decreased \$0.4 million primarily related to the vesting of a key employee performance grant during 2014, which did not recur in 2015.

### *Depreciation, Amortization and Accretion*

Depreciation, amortization, and accretion expense decreased \$8.9 million, or 10%, to \$77.2 million in 2015 compared to \$86.1 million in 2014. This decrease relates primarily to our ending depreciation of our first-generation satellites launched during 2007, which reached the end of their estimated depreciable lives during 2014.

### **Other Income (Expense):**

#### *Loss on Extinguishment of Debt*

We recorded a loss on extinguishment of debt of \$2.3 million in 2015 compared to \$39.8 million in 2014.

Loss on extinguishment of debt during 2015 included:

- Holders of \$6.5 million principal amount of 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 converted their notes into our common stock, resulting in a loss on extinguishment of debt of \$2.3 million on the issuance of 10.9 million shares of voting common stock. The fair value of the shares issued to these holders exceeded the derivative liability and principal amount written off due to the conversions, resulting in a loss on extinguishment of debt.

Loss on extinguishment of debt during 2014 included:

- Holders of our 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 converted approximately \$24.9 million principal amount of these notes, resulting in the issuance of 46.4 million shares of common stock and a non-cash loss on extinguishment of debt of \$44.1 million. The fair value of the shares issued to these holders exceeded the derivative liability and principal amount written off due to the conversions, resulting in a loss on extinguishment of debt.
- On April 15, 2014 we met the condition for automatic conversion of our 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009. During 2014, as a result of this automatic conversion and other conversions prior to April 15, 2014, holders of our 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009 converted approximately \$51.7 million principal amount of these notes into 47.1 million shares of common stock, resulting in a non-cash gain on extinguishment of debt of \$4.3 million. The derivative liability and principal amount written off exceeded the fair value of shares issued to the holders upon conversion, resulting in a gain on extinguishment of debt.

#### *Loss on Equity Issuance*

Loss on equity issuance was \$6.7 million during 2015 and \$0.7 million during 2014.

In June 2015, Hughes exercised its right to receive a pre-payment of certain payment milestones in shares of our common stock at a 7% discount to market value in lieu of cash. In valuing the shares issued to Hughes at the 7% discount, we recorded a non-cash loss of approximately \$1.2 million in loss on equity issuance in our consolidated statements of operations. In conjunction with this agreement, we also provided Hughes downside protection through March 31, 2016. This agreement generally would require us to issue additional shares to Hughes if the market value of our common stock at the end of the downside protection period is less than the price at issuance. We recorded an additional \$5.5 million loss on equity issuance during 2015 based on an estimate of the value of this option calculated using a Black-Scholes pricing model. We mark this liability to market at each balance sheet date and through the settlement date.

During the second quarter of 2014, Hughes also exercised its right to receive a pre-payment of certain milestone payments in shares of our common stock at a 7% discount to market value in lieu of cash. We recorded a loss of \$0.7 million related to this discount in our consolidated statements of operations.

#### *Interest Income and Expense*

Interest income and expense, net, decreased \$7.3 million to an expense of \$35.9 million for 2015 compared to an expense of \$43.2 million for 2014. This decrease resulted primarily from interest expense of approximately \$4.0 million related to make-whole interest we paid to holders who converted 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009 and 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 during 2014, compared to \$0.6 million of make-whole interest paid to converting holders during 2015. A decrease in our outstanding debt balance and an increase in capitalized interest also contributed to the decrease in interest expense for the year. See Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements to our Consolidated Financial Statements for discussion of the reduction in our outstanding debt balance, including conversions of the remaining 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009 in April 2014 and a portion of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 at various dates throughout 2014 and 2015.

#### *Derivative Gain (Loss)*

Derivative gain (loss) fluctuated by \$467.9 million to a gain of \$181.9 million in 2015 compared to a loss of \$286.0 million in 2014. We recognize gains or losses due to the change in the value of certain embedded features within our debt instruments

that require standalone derivative accounting. Fluctuations in our stock price are the most significant cause for the change in value of these derivative instruments. Our stock price fluctuated significantly during 2015 and 2014, resulting in material non-cash derivative gains and losses in these periods. See Note 5: Fair Value Measurements to our Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion of the fair value computations of our derivatives.

#### *Other*

Other income decreased by \$0.6 million to \$3.2 million in 2015 from \$3.8 million in 2014. Changes in other income (expense) are due primarily to foreign currency gains and losses recognized during the respective periods. The U.S. dollar has strengthened significantly since mid-2014 relative to certain other currencies, including the Euro and Canadian dollar. Given the significant financial statement amounts we have denominated in these currencies, the foreign currency gain decreased by \$0.4 million to \$3.7 million in 2015 compared to \$4.1 million in 2014.

We recorded a foreign currency gain during 2015 notwithstanding a \$1.9 million loss related to our Venezuelan subsidiary. Effective July 1, 2015, we began using the SIMADI exchange rate published by the Central Bank of Venezuela to remeasure our Venezuelan subsidiary's Bolivar based transactions and net monetary assets in U.S. dollars. We determined, based upon our specific facts and circumstances, that the SIMADI rate is the most appropriate rate for financial reporting purposes, instead of the official exchange rate we previously used.

### **Comparison of the Results of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013**

#### **Revenue:**

Total revenue increased \$7.4 million, or 9%, to \$90.1 million during 2014 from \$82.7 million in 2013. This increase was due primarily to a \$5.2 million increase in service revenue coupled with a \$2.2 million increase in revenue from subscriber equipment sales. The primary driver for the increase in service revenue was Duplex service revenue as we continued to see increases in new subscriber activations as a result of equipment sales over the prior 12 months and subscribers moving to higher rate plans. Demand for our Duplex products and services increased after we successfully completed the restoration of our second-generation constellation in August 2013 by placing our last second-generation satellite into commercial service. We also experienced increases in our SPOT and Simplex service lines due primarily to growth in both of the related subscriber bases. The increase in equipment sales revenue was due primarily to increased demand for our SPOT products, including the SPOT Gen3 and SPOT Trace.

The following table sets forth amounts and percentages of our revenue by type of service (dollars in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2014</b>		<b>Year Ended December 31, 2013</b>	
	<b>Revenue</b>	<b>% of Total Revenue</b>	<b>Revenue</b>	<b>% of Total Revenue</b>
<b>Service Revenues:</b>				
Duplex	\$ 26,990	30%	\$ 22,788	28%
SPOT	29,072	33%	27,902	34%
Simplex	8,383	9%	7,619	9%
IGO	1,013	1%	1,029	1%
Other	4,365	5%	5,306	6%
<b>Total Service Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 69,823</b>	<b>78%</b>	<b>\$ 64,644</b>	<b>78%</b>

The following table sets forth amounts and percentages of our revenue from equipment sales (dollars in thousands).

	Year Ended December 31, 2014		Year Ended December 31, 2013	
	Revenue	% of Total Revenue	Revenue	% of Total Revenue
<b>Equipment Revenues:</b>				
Duplex	\$ 6,199	7%	\$ 6,565	8%
SPOT	6,280	7%	4,546	6%
Simplex	6,582	7%	5,927	7%
IGO	1,078	1%	841	1%
Other	102	—	188	—
<b>Total Equipment Revenues</b>	<b>\$ 20,241</b>	<b>22%</b>	<b>\$ 18,067</b>	<b>22%</b>

The following table sets forth our average number of subscribers, ARPU, and ending number of subscribers by type of revenue for 2014 and 2013. The numbers reported in the table below are subject to immaterial rounding inherent in calculating averages.

	December 31,	
	2014	2013
<b>Average number of subscribers for the year ended:</b>		
Duplex <sup>(1)</sup>	75,763	84,247
SPOT <sup>(2)</sup>	231,106	231,488
Simplex	259,260	209,756
IGO	39,005	40,249
<b>ARPU (monthly):</b>		
Duplex <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 29.69	\$ 22.54
SPOT <sup>(2)</sup>	10.48	10.04
Simplex	2.69	3.03
IGO	2.16	2.13
<b>Number of subscribers end of year:</b>		
Duplex	67,362	84,163
SPOT	240,317	221,895
Simplex	287,167	231,353
IGO	38,658	39,351
Other	5,716	6,364
Total	<u>639,220</u>	<u>583,126</u>

- (1) In 2014 we initiated a process to deactivate certain subscribers in our Duplex subscriber base who were either suspended or non-paying. We deactivated approximately 26,000 subscribers during the first quarter of 2014. For the year ended December 31, 2013, excluding these 26,000 deactivated subscribers from prior period metrics, average subscribers would have been 57,587 and ARPU would have been \$32.98. For the year ended December 31, 2014, excluding these 26,000 deactivated subscribers from prior period metrics, average subscribers would have been 62,433 and ARPU would have been \$36.03.
- (2) In 2013 we initiated a process to deactivate certain suspended subscribers in our SPOT subscriber base. We deactivated approximately 36,000 subscribers during the first quarter of 2013. For the year ended December 31, 2013, excluding these 36,000 deactivated subscribers from prior period metrics, average subscribers would have been 213,438 and ARPU would have been \$10.89.

For 2014 gross Duplex and SPOT subscriber additions were approximately 18,773 and 61,670, respectively. For 2013 gross Duplex and SPOT subscriber additions were approximately 15,252 and 50,643, respectively. Because our Simplex subscribers are able to activate and deactivate their units several times during the year, gross Simplex subscriber additions are not considered to be meaningful.

Other service revenue includes revenue generated from engineering services and third party sources, which is not subscriber driven. Accordingly, we do not present average subscribers or ARPU for other revenue in the above table.

#### *Service Revenue*

Duplex service revenue increased 18% in 2014 from 2013. During 2014, we continued a process that began in 2012 to convert certain of our Duplex customers to higher rate plans commensurate with our improved service levels. This process resulted in churn among lower rate paying subscribers. As previously stated, we deactivated approximately 26,000 Duplex subscribers from our network in the first quarter of 2014. However, this churn was offset by the transition of subscribers to higher rate plans and the addition of new subscribers in higher rate plans, resulting in increases to service revenue and ARPU. As we completed our second-generation constellation in August 2013, Duplex service levels improved resulting in an increase in Duplex service revenue as more customers activated units on our network.

SPOT service revenue increased 4% in 2014. Growth in the SPOT subscriber base was driven primarily by new product introductions, including the SPOT Gen3 and SPOT Trace. Ending SPOT subscribers increased 8% from December 31, 2013 to December 31, 2014.

Simplex service revenue increased 10% in 2014 due to a 24% increase in average Simplex subscribers. Throughout 2014, we experienced high demand for our Simplex products, resulting in increased subscriber activations, thus generating additional Simplex service revenue recognized in 2014.

Other service revenue decreased \$0.9 million, or 18%, in 2014. This decrease was due primarily to a \$0.9 million decrease in our third party revenue. While we were manufacturing and deploying our second-generation constellation, we purchased service from other satellite providers that we re-sold to certain loyal customers. We recorded this revenue in other service revenue as third party revenue. As our coverage became fully restored, we continued to transition these subscribers to our network, which contributed to the increase in our Duplex service revenue.

#### *Equipment Revenue*

Revenue from Duplex equipment sales decreased 6% in 2014. As a result of launching and placing into service our second-generation satellites, we experienced increased demand for our Duplex two-way voice and data products. However, the decrease in revenue from Duplex equipment sales in 2014 resulted from elevated sales of the SPOT Global Phone during 2013. Higher volume sales in 2013 were due to initial trade channel distribution following the product's release in the second quarter of 2013. This product represented approximately 32% of the total number of phones sold during 2013.

Revenue from SPOT equipment sales increased 38% in 2014. Growth in sales of our SPOT products was due to increased demand for SPOT Gen3 and SPOT Trace.

Revenue from Simplex equipment sales increased 11% in 2014. We continue to experience demand for our commercial applications for M2M asset monitoring and tracking as revenue related to these products increased in 2014 due to the mix of products sold during 2014. We included in our 2014 sales the shipment of over 10,000 M2M asset monitoring devices to Ecuador's commercial fishing fleet.

## **Operating Expenses:**

Total operating expenses increased \$15.9 million, or 9%, to \$186.0 million in 2014 from \$170.1 million in 2013, due primarily to an increase in the reduction in value of inventory, discussed further below.

### *Cost of Services*

Cost of services decreased \$0.5 million, or 2%, to \$29.7 million in 2014 from \$30.2 million in 2013. Cost of services comprises primarily network operating costs, which are generally fixed in nature. As stated above, while we were manufacturing and deploying our second-generation constellation, we purchased service from other satellite providers, which we re-sold to some of our subscribers. We record the expense related to this service in cost of services. As we transition these subscribers to our network, these costs decrease. During 2014, these costs decreased approximately \$1.0 million. This decrease was offset partially by increases in multiple expense categories as we expanded and updated our gateway infrastructure.

### *Cost of Subscriber Equipment Sales*

Cost of subscriber equipment sales increased \$1.2 million, or 9%, to \$14.9 million in 2014 from \$13.6 million in 2013. The fluctuations in cost of subscriber equipment sales are due primarily to the mix and volume of products sold during the respective years.

### *Cost of Subscriber Equipment Sales - Reduction in the Value of Inventory*

Cost of subscriber equipment sales - reduction in the value of inventory was \$21.7 million in 2014 compared to \$5.8 million in 2013. The 2014 amount consists of the following:

- During the fourth quarter of 2014, we recorded a reduction in the value of inventory of \$14.4 million. We recognized these charges after evaluating our Duplex inventory and estimating the timing of new product launches. Our assessment indicated that there was an excess of Duplex equipment included in inventory on hand based on the current sales run-rate.
- During the second quarter of 2014, we recorded a \$7.3 million reduction in the value of inventory following cancellation of our contract with Qualcomm related to finished goods and raw materials previously accounted for as advances for inventory on our consolidated balance sheet. We cancelled this contract in March 2013, and we entered into an agreement with Qualcomm in July 2014 whereby we paid \$0.1 million to Qualcomm for all remaining finished goods and raw materials held at Qualcomm. Our future business plan contemplates using Hughes-based technology in future product development. As a result, much of the raw material held by Qualcomm was not likely to be used in the future production of additional inventory and their value was impaired.

### *Marketing, general and administrative*

Marketing, general and administrative expenses increased \$3.6 million, or 12%, to \$33.5 million in 2014 from \$29.9 million in 2013. The increase was due primarily to employee-related non-cash costs including an increase in the fair value of stock compensation recognized for new stock options and stock awards granted in the previous 12 months, which represented approximately 42% of the total increase in marketing, general and administrative expenses during 2014.

### *Reduction in the Value of Long-Lived Assets*

Reduction in the value of long-lived assets was \$0.1 million in 2014 and \$0 in 2013. During the fourth quarter of 2014, we recorded a loss of \$0.1 million related to an adjustment made to the carrying value of construction in progress. A similar charge did not occur during 2013.



### *Depreciation, Amortization and Accretion*

Depreciation, amortization, and accretion expense decreased \$4.4 million, or 5%, to \$86.1 million in 2014 compared to \$90.6 million in 2013. This decrease related primarily to the first-generation satellites launched during 2007 as these satellites reached the end of their estimated depreciable lives during 2014.

### **Other Income (Expense):**

#### *Loss on Extinguishment of Debt*

We recorded a loss on extinguishment of debt of \$39.8 million in 2014 as compared to \$109.1 million in 2013.

Loss on extinguishment of debt during 2014 included:

- Holders of our 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 converted approximately \$24.9 million principal amount of these notes, resulting in the issuance of 46.4 million shares of common stock and a non-cash loss on extinguishment of debt of \$44.1 million. The fair value of the shares issued to these holders exceeded the derivative liability and principal amount written off due to the conversions, resulting in a loss on extinguishment of debt.
- On April 15, 2014 we met the condition for automatic conversion of our 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009. During 2014, as a result of this automatic conversion and other conversions prior to April 15, 2014, holders of our 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009 converted approximately \$51.7 million principal amount of these notes into 47.1 million shares of our common stock, resulting in a non-cash gain on extinguishment of debt of \$4.3 million. The derivative liability and principal amount written off exceeded the fair value of shares issued to the holders upon conversion, resulting in a gain on extinguishment of debt.

Loss on extinguishment of debt during 2013 included:

- In May 2013 we entered into the Exchange Agreement (as defined below) with the holders of approximately 91.5% of our outstanding 5.75% Notes. The Exchanging Note Holders (as defined below) received a combination of cash, shares of our common stock and 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013. We redeemed the remaining 5.75% Notes for cash in an amount equal to their outstanding principal amount. As a result of the exchange and redemption, we recorded a loss on extinguishment of debt of approximately \$47.2 million in 2013, representing the difference between the net carrying amount of the old 5.75% Notes and the fair value of consideration given in the exchange (including the new 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013, cash payments to both Exchanging and non-Exchanging Note Holders, equity issued to the Exchanging Note Holders and fees incurred in connection with the exchange).
- Holders of our 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 converted approximately \$8.0 million principal amount of these notes into 14.9 million shares of common stock, resulting in a non-cash gain on extinguishment of debt of \$4.2 million. The derivative liability and principal amount written off exceeded the fair value of shares issued to the holders upon conversion resulting in a gain on extinguishment of debt.
- In July 2013, we entered into an amended and restated Loan Agreement with Thermo. As a result of the amendment and restatement, we recorded a non-cash loss on extinguishment of debt of \$66.1 million, representing the difference between the fair value of the indebtedness under the Loan Agreement, as amended and restated, and its carrying value just prior to amendment and restatement.

#### *Loss on Equity Issuance*

Loss on equity issuance was \$0.7 million during 2014 and \$17.7 million during 2013.

During the second quarter of 2014, Hughes exercised its right to receive a pre-payment of certain payment milestones in the form of our common stock at a 7% discount to market value in lieu of cash. In valuing the shares, we recorded a non-cash loss of approximately \$0.7 million.

In 2013, we recorded a non-cash loss on equity issuance of \$17.7 million resulting from the following transactions.

- In May and October 2013, we entered into common stock purchase agreements with Thermo. As a result of issuing stock under these agreements, we recognized non-cash losses totaling \$16.4 million on the sale of shares representing the difference between the sale price of our common stock sold to Thermo and its fair value on the date of each sale (measured as the closing stock price on the date of each sale).
- In July 2013, a holder of our 5.0% Warrants exercised warrants in a net share exercise. We recorded the fair value of the common stock issued with respect to this exercise as a loss on equity issuance of \$0.3 million, representing the fair value of the stock issued on the date the warrant was exercised.
- In November and December 2013, Hughes exercised its right to receive pre-payments of certain payment milestones in the form of our common stock at a 7% discount to market value in lieu of cash. In valuing the shares, we recorded a non-cash loss of approximately \$1.0 million.

#### *Interest Income and Expense*

Interest income and expense, net, decreased by \$24.6 million to \$43.2 million in 2014 from \$67.8 million in 2013. During 2013 all of our 5.0% Notes converted into shares of our common stock. The total expense recorded in 2013 as a result of these conversions was \$29.3 million. We recorded a beneficial conversion feature in connection with the issuance of the 5.0% Notes; when an instrument with a beneficial conversion feature is converted prior to the full accretion of the debt discounts, the unamortized discounts are recorded as interest expense. See Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements in our Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion. Similar charges did not occur in 2014.

The decrease in interest expense during 2014 is also due to a decrease in our outstanding debt balance in 2014 as compared to 2013, which was driven primarily by conversion of a portion of our indebtedness. As discussed in Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements in our Consolidated Financial Statements, this conversion activity included the remaining 5.0% Notes in November 2013, the remaining 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009 in April 2014, and a portion of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 at various dates throughout 2013 and 2014.

Items that caused an increase to interest expense during 2014 included a reduction in our capitalized interest due to the decline in our construction in progress balance. As we placed satellites into service throughout 2013, our construction in progress balance related to our second-generation satellites decreased, which reduced the amount of interest we could capitalize under U.S. GAAP. As a result of this decrease in our construction in progress balance, we recorded approximately \$36.9 million in interest expense during 2014 compared to \$28.2 million in 2013.

Additionally, beginning on May 20, 2014, the first anniversary of the issuance of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013, the holders had a right to receive make-whole interest payments upon conversion of these notes into common stock. The note conversions during 2014 resulted in approximately \$3.1 million of additional interest expense due to make-whole interest payments made upon conversion.

#### *Derivative Gain (Loss)*

Non-cash derivative losses decreased by \$20.0 million to a loss of \$286.0 million in 2014 compared to a non-cash loss of \$306.0 million in 2013. We recognize gains or losses due to the change in the value of certain embedded features within our debt instruments that require standalone derivative accounting. These fluctuations are due primarily to changes in our stock price as well as other inputs used in our valuation models.

## *Other*

Other income (expense) fluctuated by \$5.8 million to income of \$3.8 million in 2014 from expense of \$2.0 million in 2013. Changes in other income (expense) are due primarily to non-cash foreign currency gains and losses recognized during the respective periods. Additionally, a \$0.6 million loss was recorded related to an equity method investment in 2013.

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our principal liquidity requirements include paying amounts related to second-generation upgrades to our ground infrastructure, repaying our debt and funding our operating costs. Our principal sources of liquidity include cash on hand, cash flows from operations, funds available under our common stock purchase agreement with Terrapin and funds available under the August 2015 Thermo equity commitment. See below for further discussion. See Part I, Item 1A. Risk Factors for a description of risks, some of which are beyond our control, affecting our ability to achieve our liquidity requirements.

Additionally, the Facility Agreement requires us to maintain \$37.9 million in a debt service reserve account. The Facility Agreement restricts the use of the funds in this account to making principal and interest payments under the Facility Agreement. As of December 31, 2015, the balance in the debt service reserve account was \$37.9 million, which we classified as restricted cash on our consolidated balance sheets.

### ***Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013***

The following table shows our cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities (in thousands):

<b>Statements of Cash Flows</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ 2,162	\$ 3,981	\$ (6,462)
Net cash used in investing activities	(33,478)	(19,277)	(37,119)
Net cash provided by financing activities	33,276	5,337	48,972
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	(1,605)	(328)	225
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 355	\$ (10,287)	\$ 5,616

### ***Cash Flows Provided by (Used in) Operating Activities***

Net cash provided by operating activities during 2015 was \$2.2 million compared to net cash provided by operating activities during 2014 of \$4.0 million. Compared to 2014, net cash provided by operating activities decreased by \$1.8 million due primarily to lower cash receipts for future services to be provided by us to our subscribers and lower cash receipts from the sale of inventory. These activities were offset partially by favorable fluctuations in certain operating assets and liabilities, including accounts payable and accrued expenses, other current assets and non-current liabilities.

Net cash provided by operating activities during 2014 was \$4.0 million compared to net cash used in operating activities during 2013 of \$6.5 million. During 2014, we experienced favorable changes in operating assets and liabilities, which resulted in less cash being used in operating activities. Compared to 2013, net cash provided by (used in) operating activities fluctuated by \$10.5 million, which was due primarily to an increase in cash collected from accounts receivable, cash receipts for future services to be provided by us to our subscribers and cash receipts from the sale of inventory.

### ***Cash Flows Used in Investing Activities***

Cash used in investing activities was \$33.5 million during 2015 compared to \$19.3 million during 2014. The increase in cash used in investing activities of \$14.2 million was due primarily to an increase in spending related to our second-generation ground upgrades.

Cash used in investing activities was \$19.3 million during 2014 compared to \$37.1 million during 2013. The \$17.8 million decrease in cash used in investing activities was due primarily to a decrease in costs related to our second-generation constellation. Our payments related to the construction of our second-generation satellites decreased in 2014 as they were deployed fully by August 2013.

#### *Cash Flows Provided by Financing Activities*

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$33.3 million in 2015 compared to \$5.3 million in 2014. The increase in cash provided by financing activities of \$28.0 million during 2015 was due primarily to cash received from the sale of common stock to Terrapin, offset partially by higher principal payments on the Facility Agreement and a reduction in cash received for warrants exercised and other share issuances.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$5.3 million in 2014 compared to \$49.0 million in 2013. The \$43.7 million decrease in cash provided by financing activities during 2014 was due primarily to net proceeds in 2013 of \$25.8 million related to the extinguishment of the 5.75% Notes and the issuance of equity to Thermo in connection with the Consent Agreement and the Common Stock Purchase and Option Agreement. Similar transactions did not recur in 2014. During 2013, we also drew \$1.7 million consisting of the remaining amount under our Facility Agreement and the interest earned from amounts held in our contingent equity account. We also received cash for other issuances of shares and through warrants exercised. As a result of these transactions, we received \$15.4 million in 2013 and \$9.5 million in 2014. We also drew \$6.0 million from our common stock purchase agreement with Terrapin in 2013. These decreases in cash provided by financing activities were coupled with the first principal payment pursuant to our Facility Agreement of \$4.0 million, which was paid in 2014. See Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements in our Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion of these items.

#### *Cash Position and Indebtedness*

As of December 31, 2015, we held cash and cash equivalents of \$7.5 million. We also had approximately \$37.9 million in restricted cash, which we must maintain through the term of the Facility Agreement and which we will use to pay principal and interest under the Facility Agreement. Additionally, in August 2015, we entered into a new \$75.0 million common stock purchase agreement with Terrapin (the "August 2015 Terrapin Agreement"), which is available to be drawn over a 24-month period. As of December 31, 2015, \$60.0 million remained available under this agreement. In February 2016, we drew \$6.5 million under the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement. See below section for further information.

As of December 31, 2014, we held cash and cash equivalents of \$7.1 million, and \$24.0 million was available under our prior common stock purchase agreement with Terrapin.

The carrying amount of our current and long-term debt outstanding was \$32.8 million and \$606.2 million, respectively, at December 31, 2015, compared to \$6.5 million and \$623.6 million, respectively, at December 31, 2014. The current portion of our long-term debt outstanding at these dates represents principal payments under our Facility Agreement scheduled to occur within 12 months. The \$8.9 million increase in our total debt balance during 2015 was due primarily to an increase in the carrying value of the Thermo Loan Agreement due to interest accruing on that debt, as well as an increase in the principal balance in connection with the Thermo Equity Agreement entered into in August 2015, and accretion of the debt discounts related to our convertible notes. These increases were offset partially by conversions of a portion of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 and principal payments under our Facility Agreement.

#### *Facility Agreement*

On August 7, 2015, we entered into a Second Global Amendment and Restatement Agreement (the "2015 GARA") providing for the amendment and restatement of our former senior credit facility and certain related credit documents (this amended and restated senior secured credit facility agreement is herein referred to as the "Facility Agreement"). The indebtedness under the Facility Agreement is scheduled to mature in December 2022. As of December 31, 2015, we had fully

drawn all funds available under the Facility Agreement. Semi-annual principal repayments began in December 2014. See Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements in our Consolidated Financial Statements.

The Facility Agreement contains customary events of default and requires that we satisfy various financial and non-financial covenants. Pursuant to the terms of the Facility Agreement, until 2019 we may cure noncompliance with certain financial covenants through Equity Cure Contributions (as described below). If we violate any of these covenants and are unable to obtain a sufficient Equity Cure Contribution or a waiver, we would be in default under the Facility Agreement, and the lenders could accelerate payment of the indebtedness. The acceleration of our indebtedness under one agreement may permit acceleration of indebtedness under other agreements that contain cross-acceleration provisions. As of December 31, 2015, we were in compliance with respect to the covenants of the Facility Agreement.

The compliance calculations of the financial covenants of the Facility Agreement permit inclusion of certain cash funds contributed to us from the issuance of our common stock and/or subordinated indebtedness. We refer to these funds as "Equity Cure Contributions" and we may obtain them to achieve compliance with financial covenants, subject to the conditions set forth in the Facility Agreement. Each Equity Cure Contribution must be in a minimum amount of \$10 million for each measurement period or in the aggregate for all periods until the date that such funding is no longer allowed by the Facility Agreement. In February and June 2015, we drew \$10 million and \$14 million, respectively, under our agreement with Terrapin, as described below. We deemed these funds to be Equity Cure Contributions under the Facility Agreement and treated them accordingly in our calculation of compliance with certain financial covenants for the measurement periods ended December 31, 2014 and June 30, 2015. In August 2015 and February 2016, we drew \$15 million and \$6.5 million, respectively, under the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement. We used a portion of these funds as an Equity Cure Contribution under the Facility Agreement in the calculation of financial covenants for the measurement period ended December 31, 2015.

The Facility Agreement requires that we maintain a total of \$37.9 million in a debt service reserve account which is pledged to secure all of our obligations under the Facility Agreement. We may use these funds only to make principal and interest payments under the Facility Agreement. As of December 31, 2015, the balance in the debt service reserve account, which was established with the proceeds of the loan agreement with Thermo discussed below, was \$37.9 million and classified as restricted cash on our consolidated balance sheets.

The 2015 GARA amended the Facility Agreement to, among other things, clarify the definition of Net Debt and the calculation of the Net Debt to Adjusted Consolidated EBITDA covenant, change the way in which certain Equity Cure Contributions are calculated, and extend by up to two years the date through which we may utilize Equity Cure Contributions. The Facility Agreement bears interest at a floating rate of LIBOR plus 2.75% through June 2017, increasing by an additional 0.5% each year thereafter to a maximum rate of LIBOR plus 5.75%. Ninety-five percent of our obligations under the Facility Agreement are guaranteed by COFACE, the French export credit agency. Our obligations under the Facility Agreement are guaranteed on a senior secured basis by all of our domestic subsidiaries and are secured by a first priority lien on substantially all of our assets and our domestic subsidiaries (other than their FCC licenses), including patents and trademarks, 100% of the equity of our domestic subsidiaries and 65% of the equity of certain foreign subsidiaries. See discussion in Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements in our Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion of the 2015 GARA.

#### *Thermo Loan Agreement*

In connection with the amendment and restatement of the Facility Agreement, we amended and restated our loan agreement with Thermo (as amended and restated, the "Loan Agreement"). Our obligations to Thermo under the Loan Agreement are subordinated to all of our obligations under the Facility Agreement.

Amounts outstanding under the Loan Agreement accrue interest at 12% per annum, which we capitalize and add to the outstanding principal in lieu of cash payments. We will make payments to Thermo only when permitted by the Facility Agreement. Principal and interest under the Loan Agreement become due and payable six months after the obligations under the Facility Agreement have been paid in full, or earlier if a change in control or any acceleration of the maturity of the loans

under the Facility Agreement occurs. As of December 31, 2015, \$39.7 million of interest was outstanding under the Thermo Loan Agreement; we include this amount in long-term debt on our consolidated balance sheets.

In connection with the 2015 GARA, Thermo and certain of its affiliates executed and delivered to the agent under the Facility Agreement the Second Thermo Group Undertaking Letter in which they agreed that, during the period commencing on the effective date of the 2015 GARA and ending on the later of March 31, 2018 and, if our 8% Notes Issued in 2013 have been redeemed in full, September 30, 2019, they will make, or cause to be made, available to us cash equity financing in the aggregate amount of \$30.0 million. Thermo must provide these funds during this period if we request the funds or an event of default occurs and is continuing under the Facility Agreement, and Terrapin fails to purchase shares of our voting common stock to provide us with cash proceeds requested under the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement. The balance of this commitment will be reduced by any cash equity financing which we receive during the Commitment Period from Thermo or an external equity funding source, including Terrapin, which we use as an Equity Cure Contribution. In August 2015, we made a first draw under the August 2015 Terrapin agreement in the amount of \$15.0 million, which reduced Thermo's remaining cash equity commitment to \$15.0 million as of December 31, 2015.

In connection with the 2015 GARA, the Second Thermo Group Undertaking Letter and the Equity Agreement, we agreed to increase the principal amount under the Thermo Loan Agreement by \$6.0 million. All of the transactions between us and Thermo and its affiliates were reviewed and approved on our behalf by a special committee consisting of our independent directors, who were represented by independent counsel.

See Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements in our Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion of the Second Thermo Group Undertaking Letter, the Equity Agreement, and the New Thermo Loan Agreement.

#### *8.00% Convertible Senior Notes Issued in 2013*

Our 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 initially were convertible into shares of our common stock at a conversion price of \$0.80 per share of common stock, or 1,250 shares of our common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013, subject to adjustment. Due to common stock issuances by us since May 20, 2013 at prices below the then effective conversion rate, the base conversion rate was \$0.73 per share of common stock as of December 31, 2015.

Interest on the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 is payable semi-annually in arrears on April 1 and October 1 of each year. We pay interest in cash at a rate of 5.75% per annum and by issuing additional 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 at a rate of 2.25% per annum.

A holder of 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 has the right, at the holder's option, to require us to purchase some or all of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 on each of April 1, 2018 and April 1, 2023 at a price equal to the principal amount of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 to be purchased plus accrued and unpaid interest.

The indenture governing the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 provides for customary events of default. If there is an event of default, the Trustee may, at the direction of the holders of 25% or more in aggregate principal amount of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013, accelerate the maturity of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013. As of December 31, 2015, we were not in default under the indenture governing the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013.

See Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements in our Consolidated Financial Statements for a complete description of our 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013.

#### *Terrapin Opportunity, L.P. Common Stock Purchase Agreement*

On December 28, 2012 we entered into a common stock purchase agreement with Terrapin pursuant to which we were entitled, subject to certain conditions, to require Terrapin to purchase up to \$30.0 million of shares of our voting common stock over the 24-month term beginning on August 2, 2013. From time to time over the 24-month term, and in our sole discretion, we

could present Terrapin with up to 36 draw down notices requiring Terrapin to purchase a specified dollar amount of shares of our voting common stock. We agreed not to sell Terrapin a number of shares of voting common stock that, when aggregated with all other shares of voting common stock then beneficially owned by Terrapin and its affiliates, would result in the beneficial ownership by Terrapin or any of its affiliates of more than 9.9% of our then issued and outstanding shares of voting common stock. When we made a draw under this agreement, we issued shares of common stock to Terrapin at a price per share calculated as specified in the agreement. In September 2013, we drew \$6.0 million under our agreement with Terrapin and issued 6.1 million shares of voting common stock to Terrapin at an average price of \$0.98 per share. In February 2015, we drew \$10.0 million and issued 4.5 million shares of voting common stock at an average price of \$2.22 per share and in June 2015, we drew the remaining \$14.0 million under our agreement with Terrapin and issued 6.6 million shares of voting common stock at an average price of \$2.13 per share. Through the term of this agreement, Terrapin purchased a total of 17.2 million shares of voting common stock at a total purchase price of \$30.0 million. No funds remain available under this agreement.

In conjunction with the amendment to the Facility Agreement in August 2015 (as discussed above), we entered into the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement pursuant to which we may require Terrapin to purchase up to \$75.0 million of shares of our voting common stock over the 24-month term following the date of the agreement. Over the 24-month term, in our discretion, we may present Terrapin with up to 24 draw notices requiring Terrapin to purchase a specified dollar amount of shares of our voting common stock, based on the price per share per day over ten consecutive trading days (a "Draw Down Period"). The per share purchase price for these shares will equal the daily volume weighted average price of common stock on each date during the Draw Down Period on which shares are purchased by Terrapin (but not less than a minimum price specified by us (a "Threshold Price")), less a discount ranging from 2.75% to 4.00% based on the amount of the Threshold Price. In addition, in our discretion, but subject to certain limitations, we may grant to Terrapin the option to purchase additional shares during the Draw Down Period. We have agreed not to sell to Terrapin a number of shares of voting common stock which, when aggregated with all other shares of voting common stock then beneficially owned by Terrapin and its affiliates, would result in their beneficial ownership of more than 9.9% of the number of our shares of voting common stock issued and outstanding at the date of the sale. As previously discussed, Thermo committed to purchase up to \$30.0 million of our equity securities if we require it to do so or if there is an event of default under the Facility Agreement and funds are not available under the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement.

In August 2015, we drew \$15.0 million under the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement and issued 9.3 million shares of voting common stock to Terrapin at an average price of \$1.61 per share. In February 2016, we drew \$6.5 million under the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement and issued 6.4 million shares of voting common stock to Terrapin at an average price of \$1.02 per share. Currently, \$53.5 million remains available under the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement. We expect to make draws from time to time under the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement to be used as Equity Cure Contributions under the Facility Agreement or for general corporate purposes. See Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements in our Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion of the Terrapin agreement.

#### *Warrants Outstanding*

Warrants are outstanding to purchase shares of our common stock as shown in the table below:

	<b>Outstanding Warrants</b>		<b>Strike Price</b>	
	<b>December 31,</b>		<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Contingent Equity Agreement (1)	30,191,866	30,191,866	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.01
5.0% Warrants (2)	8,000,000	8,000,000	0.32	0.32
	<u>38,191,866</u>	<u>38,191,866</u>		

- (1) Pursuant to the terms of the Contingent Equity Agreement with Thermo (See Note 9: Related Party Transactions in our Consolidated Financial Statements for a complete description of the Contingent Equity Agreement), we issued to Thermo warrants to purchase shares of common stock pursuant to the annual availability fee and subsequent reset provisions in the Contingent Equity Agreement. These warrants are exercisable for five years from issuance. We originally issued these

warrants between June 2009 and June 2012, and the exercise periods related to the remaining unexercised warrants will expire at various dates through June 2017.

- (2) In June 2011, we issued warrants (the “5.0% Warrants”) to purchase 15.2 million shares of our voting common stock in connection with the issuance of our 5.0% Convertible Senior Unsecured Notes. During 2013, the holders of a portion of the 5.0% Warrants exercised them to purchase 7.2 million shares of common stock. The remaining 5.0% Warrants are exercisable until June 2016. See Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements in the Consolidated Financial Statements for a complete description of the 5.0% Warrants.

### ***Capital Expenditures***

We have entered into various contractual agreements, primarily with Hughes and Ericsson, related to the procurement and deployment of our second-generation gateways and other ground facilities.

Our agreements with Hughes are related to design, supply and implementation of RAN ground network equipment and software upgrades for installation at a number of our satellite gateway ground stations and satellite interface chips to be used in various second-generation devices.

In March 2015, we entered into an agreement with Hughes for the design, development, build, testing and delivery of four custom test equipment units for a total of \$1.9 million. Hughes delivered this test equipment during the fourth quarter of 2015. In April 2015, we extended the scope of work for delivery of two additional RANs for a total of \$4.0 million. These RANs were delivered in February 2016.

In April 2015, Hughes exercised its option to accept shares of our common stock (at a price 7% below market) in lieu of cash for certain of our remaining contract milestones, including milestones related to the 2015 work mentioned above, totaling approximately \$15.5 million. In June 2015, we issued 7.4 million shares of freely tradable common stock at a 7% discount pursuant to this option. We recorded a loss equal to the value of the 7% discount of \$1.2 million in our consolidated statement of operations for the three months ended June 30, 2015. In the April 2015 agreement (as amended), we agreed to provide downside protection through March 31, 2016. This feature requires that we issue additional shares of common stock equal to the difference, if any, between \$15.5 million and the total amount of gross proceeds Hughes receives from the sale of any shares plus the market value of any shares still held by Hughes as of the close of trading on March 31, 2016. Pursuant to this agreement, we recorded a \$5.5 million liability as of December 31, 2015 based on an estimate of the value of this option calculated using a Black-Scholes pricing model. We mark this liability to market at each balance sheet date and through the settlement date. We recorded this estimated loss in our consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2015.

In July 2015, we formally amended the contract with Hughes to include the revised scope of work set forth in the March 2015 and April 2015 letter agreements. We reflect the additional \$1.9 million for delivery of four custom test equipment units and the \$4.0 million for delivery of two additional RANs agreed to in March and April 2015, respectively, in the contract through this amendment.

Our agreements with Ericsson are related to development, implementation and maintenance of a ground interface, or core network system, which will be installed at a number of our satellite gateway ground stations. In July 2014, we signed an amended and restated contract to specify the remaining contract value and a new milestone schedule to reflect a revised program time line. Prior to the amended and restated contract being finalized, we made an agreement with Ericsson that deferred certain milestone payments previously due under the 2008 contract to 2014 and beyond. The deferred payments were incurring interest at a rate of 6.5% per annum. In April 2015, we signed an amendment to the 2014 contract to incorporate certain changes in scope and timing identified as necessary by the parties. In conjunction with signing this amendment, we executed a new letter agreement under which Ericsson agreed to waive the remaining \$1.0 million in deferred milestone payments and \$0.4 million in interest accrued on the milestone payments under the 2008 contract. In the first quarter of 2015, we reversed these amounts from accounts payable, accrued expenses and construction in progress on our consolidated balance sheet. In August 2015, we executed a second amendment to the 2014 contract which incorporates revised payment and pricing



schedules. This amendment also reflects an accelerated time line for the project such that the work is estimated to be completed in the second quarter, instead of the third quarter, of 2016. As of December 31, 2015, the remaining amount due under the contract is \$7.6 million.

The following table presents the amount of actual and contractual capital expenditures for our contracts with Hughes and Ericsson related to the construction of the ground components and related product costs and includes payments made in both cash and stock (in thousands):

<b>Capital Expenditures</b>	<b>Payments through December 31, 2015</b>	<b>Estimated Future Payments 2016</b>	<b>Total</b>
Hughes second-generation ground component (including research and development expense)	\$ 111,082	\$ 756	\$ 111,838
Ericsson ground network	23,900	7,608	31,508
Other Capital Expenditures	1,667	—	1,667
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 136,649</b>	<b>\$ 8,364</b>	<b>\$ 145,013</b>

As of December 31, 2015, we recorded \$1.9 million of these capital expenditures in accrued expenses.

In addition to the contractual agreements mentioned above, we have a contract with Thales for the construction of the second-generation low-earth orbit satellites and related services. We successfully completed the launches of our second-generation satellites. We are engaged in ongoing discussions with Thales regarding certain deliverables under the contract.

### ***Contractual Obligations and Commitments***

Contractual obligations at December 31, 2015 are as follows (in thousands):

<b>Contractual Obligations:</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>Thereafter</b>	<b>Total</b>
Debt obligations (1)	\$ 32,835	\$ 75,755	\$ 95,905	\$ 94,870	\$ 100,000	\$ 400,870	\$ 800,235
Interest on long-term debt (2)	21,630	20,861	19,925	18,086	14,992	14,971	110,465
Network purchase obligations (3)	9,064	—	—	—	—	—	9,064
Contract termination charge (4)	19,108	—	—	—	—	—	19,108
Debt restructuring fees (5)	—	20,795	—	—	—	—	20,795
Operating lease obligations	1,297	1,252	1,124	280	252	129	4,334
Pension obligations	969	962	969	991	992	5,236	10,119
Licensing and royalty obligations (6)	753	575	575	—	—	—	1,903
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 85,656</b>	<b>\$ 120,200</b>	<b>\$ 118,498</b>	<b>\$ 114,227</b>	<b>\$ 116,236</b>	<b>\$ 421,206</b>	<b>\$ 976,023</b>

- (1) These amounts include cash and payment in kind ("PIK") interest. Interest on the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 is payable semi-annually in cash at a rate of 5.75% per annum and in additional notes at a rate of 2.25% per annum. PIK interest is shown as due in the year the underlying debt is due. The maturity date of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 is April 1, 2028; however the holders of these notes can require us to purchase any or all of the notes at par in cash on April 1, 2018. For purposes of this schedule, we show these notes as due in 2018 because of this put option. The table above does not consider other potential conversions as we cannot predict the amount, if any, of the notes that may be converted.
- (2) Amounts include projected interest payments to be made in cash. Debt outstanding under our Facility Agreement bears interest at a floating rate and, accordingly, we estimated our interest costs in future periods. Amounts also include projected cash interest to be paid on the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 through the first put date of April 1, 2018.
- (3) We have purchase commitments with Thales, Ericsson, and Hughes related to the procurement, deployment and maintenance of our second-generation network. See Note 6: Commitments in our Consolidated Financial Statements for discussion on these contractual commitments.

- (4) In June 2012, we settled our prior commercial disputes with Thales, including those disputes that were the subject of an arbitration award, for €17,530,000. This amount represented one-third of the termination charges awarded to Thales in the arbitration. The payment is due on the later of the effective date of the new contract for the purchase of additional second-generation satellites and the occurrence of the effective date of the financing for the purchase of these satellites and the first draw from the financing. We included this amount in 2016 above, although the timing of any payment is indefinite and undeterminable. For purposes of the table above, we converted the termination charge to U.S. dollars using the exchange rate in effect at December 31, 2015. See Note 7: Contingencies in our Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion.
- (5) In August 2013, pursuant to an amendment and restatement of the Facility Agreement, we paid the lenders a restructuring fee plus an additional underwriting fee to COFACE in the aggregate amount of approximately \$13.9 million, representing 40% of the total restructuring and underwriting fee; the balance of \$20.8 million is due no later than December 31, 2017. We include this remaining amount in noncurrent liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets.
- (6) We have signed various licensing and royalty agreements necessary for the manufacture and distribution of our second-generation products, which are expected to be introduced in 2016. We will pay or have paid license fees for new product technology with royalty fees payable on a per unit basis as these units are manufactured, sold, or activated.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Transactions**

We have no material off-balance sheet transactions.

### **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

For a discussion of recent accounting guidance and the expected impact that the guidance could have on our Consolidated Financial Statements, see Note 1: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies in our Consolidated Financial Statements.

### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our Consolidated Financial Statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in our Consolidated Financial Statements and accompanying notes. Note 1: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies in our Consolidated Financial Statements contains a description of the accounting policies used in the preparation of our financial statements as well as the consideration of recently issued accounting standards and the estimated impact these standards will have on our financial statements. We evaluate our estimates on an ongoing basis, including those related to revenue recognition; property and equipment; income taxes; and derivative instruments. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances. Actual amounts could differ significantly from these estimates under different assumptions and conditions.

We define a critical accounting policy or estimate as one that is both important to our financial condition and results of operations and requires us to make difficult, subjective or complex judgments or estimates about matters that are uncertain. We believe that the following are the critical accounting policies and estimates used in the preparation of our Consolidated Financial Statements. In addition, there are other items within our Consolidated Financial Statements that require estimates but are not deemed critical as defined in this paragraph.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

Our primary types of revenue include (i) service revenue from two-way voice communication and data transmissions and one-way data transmissions between a mobile or fixed device and (ii) subscriber equipment revenue from the sale of Duplex two-way transmission products, SPOT consumer retail products, and Simplex one-way transmission products. Additionally, we

generate revenue by providing engineering and support services to certain customers. We provide Duplex, SPOT and Simplex services directly to customers and indirectly through resellers and IGOs.

#### *Duplex Service Revenue*

For our Duplex customers and resellers, we recognize revenue for monthly access fees in the period we render services. Access fees represent the minimum monthly charge for each line of service based on its associated rate plan. We also recognize revenue for airtime minutes in excess of the monthly access fees in the period such minutes are used. Under certain annual plans where customers prepay for a predetermined amount of minutes, we defer revenue until the minutes are used or the prepaid time period expires. Unused minutes accumulate until they expire, at which point we recognize revenue for any remaining unused minutes. For annual access fees charged for certain annual plans, we recognize revenue on a straight-line basis over the term of the plan.

We expense or charge credits granted to customers against revenue or deferred revenue upon issuance.

We expense subscriber acquisition costs, including such items as dealer commissions and internal sales commissions at the time of the related sale, except as it relates to certain multi-deliverable contracts.

#### *SPOT and Simplex Service Revenue*

We sell SPOT and Simplex services as annual or multi-year plans and recognize revenue ratably over the service term or as service is used, beginning when the service is activated by the customer. We record amounts received in advance as deferred revenue.

#### *IGO Service Revenue*

We earn a portion of our revenues through the sale of airtime minutes or data packages on a wholesale basis to IGOs. We recognize revenue from services provided to IGOs based upon airtime minutes or data packages used by their customers and in accordance with contractual fee arrangements. If collection is uncertain, we recognize revenue when cash payment is received.

#### *Other Service Revenue*

We also provide certain engineering services to assist customers in developing new technologies related to our system. We recognize the revenues associated with these services when the services are rendered, and we recognize the expenses when incurred.

#### *Equipment Revenue*

Subscriber equipment revenue represents the sale of fixed and mobile user terminals, accessories and our SPOT and Simplex products. We recognize revenue upon shipment provided title and risk of loss have passed to the customer, persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, the fee is fixed and determinable, and collection is probable.

#### *Revenue Contracts with Multiple Elements*

At times, we will sell subscriber equipment through multi-element contracts with services. When we sell subscriber equipment and services in bundled arrangements and determine that we have separate units of accounting, we will allocate the bundled contract price among the various contract deliverables based on each deliverable's relative fair value. We will determine vendor specific objective evidence of fair value by assessing sales prices of subscriber equipment and services when they are sold to customers on a stand-alone basis. We will defer initial direct costs incurred related to these contracts to the extent they exceed the profit margin recognized at the time of sale.

## ***Property and Equipment***

We capitalize costs associated with the design, manufacture, test and launch of our low earth orbit satellites. We track capitalized costs associated with our satellites by fixed asset category and allocate them to each asset as it comes into service. For assets that are sold or retired, including satellites that are de-orbited and no longer providing services, we remove the estimated cost and accumulated depreciation. We recognize a loss from an in-orbit failure of a satellite as an expense in the period it is determined that the satellite is not recoverable.

We depreciate satellites over their estimated useful lives, beginning on the date each satellite is placed into service. We evaluate the appropriateness of estimated depreciable lives assigned to our property and equipment and revise such lives to the extent warranted by changing facts and circumstances.

We capitalize costs associated with the design, manufacture and test of our ground stations and other capital assets. We track capitalized costs associated with our ground stations and other capital assets by fixed asset category and allocate them to each asset as it comes into service.

We review the carrying value of our assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the recorded value may not be recoverable. We look to current and future undiscounted cash flows, excluding financing costs, as primary indicators of recoverability. If we determine that impairment exists, we calculate any related impairment loss based on fair value.

## ***Income Taxes***

We use the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. This method takes into account the differences between financial statement treatment and tax treatment of certain transactions. We recognize deferred tax assets and liabilities for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis. We measure deferred tax assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. Our deferred tax calculation requires us to make certain estimates about our future operations. Changes in state, federal and foreign tax laws, as well as changes in our financial condition or the carrying value of existing assets and liabilities, could affect these estimates. We recognize the effect of a change in tax rates as income or expense in the period that the rate is enacted.

We are required to assess whether it is more likely than not that we will be able to realize some or all of our deferred tax assets. If we cannot determine that deferred tax assets are more likely than not to be recoverable, we are required to provide a valuation allowance against those assets. This assessment takes into account factors including: (a) the nature, frequency, and severity of current and cumulative financial reporting losses; (b) sources of estimated future taxable income; and (c) tax planning strategies. We are required to weigh heavily a pattern of recent financial reporting losses as a source of negative evidence when determining the realizability of deferred tax assets. Projections of estimated future taxable income exclusive of reversing temporary differences are a source of positive evidence only when the projections are combined with a history of recent profitable operations and can be reasonably estimated. Otherwise, we must consider projections inherently subjective and generally insufficient to overcome negative evidence that includes cumulative losses in recent years. If necessary and available, we would implement tax planning strategies to accelerate taxable amounts to utilize expiring carryforwards. These strategies would be a source of additional positive evidence supporting the realizability of deferred tax assets.

## ***Derivative Instruments***

We recognize all derivative instruments as either assets or liabilities on the balance sheet at their respective fair values. We record recognized gains or losses on derivative instruments in the consolidated statements of operations.

We estimate the fair values of our derivative financial instruments using various techniques that are considered to be consistent with the objective of measuring fair values. In selecting the appropriate technique, we consider, among other factors,

the nature of the instrument, the market risks that embody it and the expected means of settlement. We determine the fair value of our interest rate cap using pricing models developed based on the LIBOR rate and other observable market data. We adjust the value to reflect nonperformance risk of both the counterparty and us. There are various features embedded in our debt instruments that require bifurcation from the debt host. For the conversion options and the contingent put features in the Amended and Restated Thermo Loan and the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013, we use a blend of a Monte Carlo simulation model and market prices to determine fair value. Valuations derived from these models are subject to ongoing internal and external verification and review. Estimating fair values of derivative financial instruments requires the development of significant and subjective estimates that may, and are likely to, change over the duration of the instrument with related changes in internal and external market factors. Our financial position and results of operations may vary materially from quarter-to-quarter based on conditions other than our operating revenues and expenses.

#### **Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

Our services and products are sold, distributed or available in over 120 countries. Our international sales are denominated primarily in Canadian dollars, Brazilian Reals and Euros. In some cases, insufficient supplies of U.S. currency may require us to accept payment in other foreign currencies. We reduce our currency exchange risk from revenues in currencies other than the U.S. dollar by requiring payment in U.S. dollars whenever possible and purchasing foreign currencies on the spot market when rates are favorable. We currently do not purchase hedging instruments to hedge foreign currencies. We are obligated to enter into currency hedges with the lenders to the Facility Agreement no later than 90 days after any fiscal quarter during which more than 25% of revenues is denominated in a single currency other than U.S. or Canadian dollars. Otherwise, we cannot enter into hedging agreements other than interest rate cap agreements or other hedges described above without the consent of the agent for the Facility Agreement, and with that consent the counterparties may only be the lenders to the Facility Agreement.

We also have operations in Venezuela. Since 2010, the Venezuelan government's frequent modifications to its currency laws have caused the Bolivar to devalue significantly and resulted in Venezuela being considered a highly inflationary economy. At the end of each accounting period through June 30, 2015, we remeasured our Venezuelan subsidiary from the Bolivar to the U.S. dollar at the official government rate of 6.3 Bolivars per U.S. dollar. Effective July 1, 2015 we began using the SIMADI exchange rate published by the Central Bank of Venezuela to remeasure our Venezuelan subsidiary's Bolivar based transactions and net monetary assets in U.S. dollars. We determined, based upon our specific facts and circumstances, that the SIMADI rate is the most appropriate rate for financial reporting purposes, instead of the official exchange rate of 6.3 previously used. Included in the foreign currency gain (loss) recorded during the third quarter of 2015 was a \$1.9 million loss related to our Venezuelan subsidiary. We continue to monitor the significant uncertainty surrounding current Venezuela exchange mechanisms.

Our interest rate risk arises from our variable rate debt under our Facility Agreement, under which loans bear interest at a floating rate based on the LIBOR. In order to reduce the interest rate risk, we completed an arrangement with the lenders under the Facility Agreement to limit the interest to which we are exposed. The interest rate cap provides limits on the 6-month Libor rate (Base Rate) used to calculate the coupon interest on outstanding amounts on the Facility Agreement to be capped at 5.50% should the Base Rate not exceed 6.5%. Should the Base Rate exceed 6.5%, our Base Rate will be 1% less than the then 6-month LIBOR rate. We have \$575.8 million in principal outstanding under the Facility Agreement. A 1.0% change in interest rates would result in a change to interest expense of approximately \$5.8 million annually.

See Note 5: Fair Value Measurements in our Consolidated Financial Statements for discussion of our financial assets and liabilities measured at fair market value and the market factors affecting changes in fair market value of each.

## Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

### INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<b>Page</b>
Audited Consolidated Financial Statements of Globalstar, Inc.	<a href="#"><u>57</u></a>
Report of Crowe Horwath LLP, independent registered public accounting firm	<a href="#"><u>57</u></a>
Consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2015 and 2014	<a href="#"><u>58</u></a>
Consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013	<a href="#"><u>59</u></a>
Consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013	<a href="#"><u>60</u></a>
Consolidated statements of stockholders' equity for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013	<a href="#"><u>61</u></a>
Consolidated statements of cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013	<a href="#"><u>63</u></a>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	<a href="#"><u>65</u></a>

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Board of Directors and Stockholders  
Globalstar, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Globalstar, Inc. ("Globalstar") as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2015. We also have audited Globalstar's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015, based on criteria established in the 2013 Internal Control – Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO"). Globalstar's management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying "Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting." Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements and an opinion on the company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Globalstar as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2015 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, Globalstar maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015, based on criteria established in the 2013 Internal Control – Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

/s/ Crowe Horwath LLP

Oak Brook, Illinois  
February 25, 2016

**GLOBALSTAR, INC.**

**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(In thousands, except par value and share data)

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 7,476	\$ 7,121
Accounts receivable, net of allowance of \$5,270 and \$4,788, respectively	14,536	15,015
Inventory	12,023	14,734
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	4,456	7,944
Total current assets	<u>38,491</u>	<u>44,814</u>
Property and equipment, net	1,077,560	1,113,560
Restricted cash	37,918	37,918
Deferred financing costs	57,906	63,862
Prepaid second-generation ground costs	8,929	—
Intangible and other assets, net	12,117	8,266
Total assets	<u>\$ 1,232,921</u>	<u>\$ 1,268,420</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Current portion of long-term debt	\$ 32,835	\$ 6,450
Accounts payable	8,693	6,922
Accrued contract termination charge	18,546	21,308
Accrued expenses	22,439	22,342
Payables to affiliates	616	481
Deferred revenue	23,902	21,740
Total current liabilities	<u>107,031</u>	<u>79,243</u>
Long-term debt, less current portion	606,192	623,640
Employee benefit obligations	4,810	5,499
Derivative liabilities	239,642	441,550
Deferred revenue	6,413	6,572
Debt restructuring fees	20,795	20,795
Other non-current liabilities	10,907	12,205
Total non-current liabilities	<u>888,759</u>	<u>1,110,261</u>
Commitments and contingent liabilities (Notes 6 and 7)		
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred Stock of \$0.0001 par value; 100,000,000 shares authorized and none issued and outstanding at December 31, 2015 and 2014	—	—
Series A Preferred Convertible Stock of \$0.0001 par value; one share authorized and none issued and outstanding at December 31, 2015 and 2014	—	—
Voting Common Stock of \$0.0001 par value; 1,200,000,000 shares authorized; 904,448,226 and 864,378,563 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively	90	86
Nonvoting Common Stock of \$0.0001 par value; 400,000,000 shares authorized; 134,008,656 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2015 and 2014	13	13
Additional paid-in capital	1,591,443	1,503,619
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(4,833)	(2,898)
Retained deficit	(1,349,582)	(1,421,904)
Total stockholders' equity	<u>237,131</u>	<u>78,916</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 1,232,921</u>	<u>\$ 1,268,420</u>

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.



**GLOBALSTAR, INC.**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

(In thousands, except per share data)

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Revenue:			
Service revenues	\$ 74,124	\$ 69,823	\$ 64,644
Subscriber equipment sales	16,366	20,241	18,067
Total revenue	<u>90,490</u>	<u>90,064</u>	<u>82,711</u>
Operating expenses:			
Cost of services (exclusive of depreciation, amortization and accretion shown separately below)	30,615	29,668	30,210
Cost of subscriber equipment sales	11,814	14,857	13,623
Cost of subscriber equipment sales - reduction in the value of inventory	—	21,684	5,794
Marketing, general and administrative	37,418	33,520	29,888
Reduction in the value of long-lived assets	—	84	—
Depreciation, amortization and accretion	<u>77,247</u>	<u>86,146</u>	<u>90,592</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>157,094</u>	<u>185,959</u>	<u>170,107</u>
Loss from operations	<u>(66,604)</u>	<u>(95,895)</u>	<u>(87,396)</u>
Other income (expense):			
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(2,254)	(39,846)	(109,092)
Loss on equity issuance	(6,663)	(748)	(17,709)
Interest income and expense, net of amounts capitalized	(35,854)	(43,233)	(67,828)
Derivative gain (loss)	181,860	(286,049)	(305,999)
Other	<u>3,229</u>	<u>3,786</u>	<u>(1,954)</u>
Total other income (expense)	<u>140,318</u>	<u>(366,090)</u>	<u>(502,582)</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	<u>73,714</u>	<u>(461,985)</u>	<u>(589,978)</u>
Income tax expense	<u>1,392</u>	<u>881</u>	<u>1,138</u>
Net income (loss)	<u>\$ 72,322</u>	<u>\$ (462,866)</u>	<u>\$ (591,116)</u>
Income (loss) per common share:			
Basic	\$ 0.07	\$ (0.50)	\$ (0.96)
Diluted	0.07	(0.50)	(0.96)
Weighted-average shares outstanding:			
Basic	1,020,149	934,356	614,959
Diluted	1,230,394	934,356	614,959

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**GLOBALSTAR, INC.**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)**  
**(In thousands)**

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Net income (loss)	\$ 72,322	\$ (462,866)	\$ (591,116)
Other comprehensive income (loss):			
Defined benefit pension plan liability adjustment	787	(2,467)	3,485
Net foreign currency translation adjustment	(2,722)	(1,302)	(856)
Total other comprehensive income (loss)	(1,935)	(3,769)	2,629
Total comprehensive income (loss)	\$ 70,387	\$ (466,635)	\$ (588,487)

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**GLOBALSTAR, INC.**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
(In thousands)

	Common Shares	Common Stock Amount	Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Retained Deficit	Total
Balances - December 31, 2012	489,086	\$ 49	\$ 864,175	\$ (1,758)	\$ (367,922)	\$ 494,544
Net issuance of restricted stock awards and recognition of stock-based compensation	1,213	—	1,823	—	—	1,823
Contribution of services	—	—	548	—	—	548
Common stock issued in connection with conversions of 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013	14,863	2	10,226	—	—	10,228
Issuance of stock to Exchanging Note Holders	30,319	3	12,124	—	—	12,127
Common stock issued in connection with conversions of 5.0% Notes	93,006	10	48,194	—	—	48,204
Warrants exercised associated with the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009	21,353	2	22,216	—	—	22,218
Warrants exercised associated with the 5.0% Notes	6,707	1	2,312	—	—	2,313
Issuance of stock in connection with interest payments for 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009	1,279	—	644	—	—	644
Issuance of stock in connection with contingent consideration	3,939	—	1,844	—	—	1,844
Issuance of stock to Thermo in connection with the Consent Agreement, Common Stock Purchase Agreement, and Common Stock Purchase and Option Agreement	174,009	17	82,709	—	—	82,726
Purchase of stock in connection with the termination of a share lending arrangement	—	—	4,429	—	—	4,429
Return of stock in connection with the termination of a share lending arrangement	(10,185)	(1)	—	—	—	(1)
Issuance of stock to Terrapin	6,131	1	5,999	—	—	6,000
Issuance of stock to vendor	9,501	1	15,412	—	—	15,413
Issuance of stock for employee stock option exercises	2,621	—	1,874	—	—	1,874
Other issuances of stock and equity transactions	98	—	101	—	—	101
Issuance of stock through employee stock purchase plan	952	—	207	—	—	207
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	2,629	—	2,629
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(591,116)	(591,116)
Balances - December 31, 2013	844,892	85	1,074,837	871	(959,038)	116,755
Net issuance of restricted stock awards and recognition of stock-based compensation	672	—	4,217	—	—	4,217
Contribution of services	—	—	548	—	—	548
Warrants exercised associated with Contingent Equity Agreement	11,276	—	112	—	—	112
Common stock issued in connection with conversions of 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009	47,067	5	114,206	—	—	114,211
Common stock issued in connection with conversions of 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013	46,353	5	161,843	—	—	161,848
Warrants exercised associated with the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009	38,200	4	132,098	—	—	132,102
Warrants exercised associated with the Thermo Loan Agreement	4,206	—	42	—	—	42
Proceeds received associated with Section 16b gains recognized by Thermo	—	—	93	—	—	93
Issuance of stock to vendors	2,765	—	11,722	—	—	11,722
Issuance of stock for employee stock option exercises	1,900	—	1,323	—	—	1,323
Issuance of stock through employee stock purchase plan	306	—	538	—	—	538
Issuance of stock in connection with contingent consideration	750	—	2,040	—	—	2,040
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	(3,769)	—	(3,769)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(462,866)	(462,866)
Balances - December 31, 2014	998,387	\$ 99	\$ 1,503,619	\$ (2,898)	\$ (1,421,904)	\$ 78,916

Net issuance of restricted stock awards and recognition of stock-based commensation	600	—	2,780	—	—	2,780
Contribution of services	—	—	548	—	—	548
Issuance of stock for employee stock option exercises	303	—	169	—	—	169
Issuance of stock through employee stock purchase plan	321	—	918	—	—	918
Common stock issued in connection with conversions of 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013	10,887	1	27,247	—	—	27,248
Issuance of stock in connection with contingent consideration	174	—	481	—	—	481
Issuance of stock to Terrapin	20,403	2	38,998	—	—	39,000
Issuance of stock to vendor	7,382	1	16,683	—	—	16,684
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	(1,935)	—	(1,935)
Net income	—	—	—	—	72,322	72,322
Balances – December 31, 2015	<u>1,038,457</u>	<u>\$ 103</u>	<u>\$ 1,591,443</u>	<u>\$ (4,833)</u>	<u>\$ (1,349,582)</u>	<u>\$ 237,131</u>

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**GLOBALSTAR, INC.**

**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(In thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Cash flows provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Net income (loss)	\$ 72,322	\$ (462,866)	\$ (591,116)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Depreciation, amortization, and accretion	77,247	86,146	90,592
Change in fair value of derivative assets and liabilities	(181,860)	286,049	305,155
Stock-based compensation expense	2,955	3,400	2,127
Amortization of deferred financing costs	9,722	10,043	8,792
Reduction in the value of long-lived assets and inventory	—	21,768	5,794
Provision for bad debts	3,357	2,281	2,321
Noncash interest and accretion expense	11,103	16,214	44,488
Loss on extinguishment of debt	2,254	39,846	109,092
Loss on equity issuance	6,663	748	17,709
Unrealized foreign currency (gain) loss	(3,597)	(4,059)	1,013
Other, net	(11)	945	1,370
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	(3,454)	(2,200)	(4,321)
Inventory	1,118	4,187	3,124
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	326	(1,339)	(727)
Other assets	(774)	202	(89)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	702	(1,725)	(2,595)
Payables to affiliates	135	279	(29)
Other non-current liabilities	1,332	(619)	(1,079)
Deferred revenue	2,622	4,681	1,917
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	2,162	3,981	(6,462)
Cash flows used in investing activities:			
Second-generation satellites, ground and related launch costs (including interest)	(25,195)	(14,604)	(43,693)
Property and equipment additions	(5,523)	(3,277)	(1,651)
Purchase of intangible assets	(2,520)	(1,396)	—
Investment in businesses	(240)	—	(634)
Restricted cash	—	—	8,859
Net cash used in investing activities	(33,478)	(19,277)	(37,119)
Cash flows provided by financing activities:			
Borrowings from Facility Agreement	—	—	672
Principal payments of the Facility Agreement	(6,450)	(4,046)	—
Proceeds from contingent equity account	—	—	1,071
Payments to reduce principal amount of exchanged 5.75% Notes	—	—	(13,544)
Payments for 5.75% Notes not exchanged	—	—	(6,250)
Payments to lenders and other fees associated with exchange	—	—	(2,482)

Proceeds from equity issuance to related party	—	—	65,000
Proceeds from issuance of stock to Terrapin	39,000	—	6,000
Payment of deferred financing costs	—	(164)	(16,909)
Proceeds from issuance of common stock and exercise of warrants	726	9,547	15,414
Net cash provided by financing activities	33,276	5,337	48,972
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	(1,605)	(328)	225
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	355	(10,287)	5,616
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	7,121	17,408	11,792
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ 7,476</u>	<u>\$ 7,121</u>	<u>\$ 17,408</u>
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:			
Cash paid for:			
Interest	\$ 19,683	\$ 20,216	\$ 21,413
Income taxes	445	61	116
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash financing and investing activities:			
Increase in non-cash capitalized accrued interest for second-generation satellites and ground costs	2,247	1,684	4,291
Capitalization of the accretion of debt discount and amortization of prepaid financing costs	3,346	2,708	5,600
Capitalized accrued interest and other payments made in convertible notes and common stock	921	3,974	12,056
Principal amount of debt converted into common stock	6,491	76,532	49,757
Reduction in debt discount and deferred financing costs related to note conversions	2,085	28,249	27,458
Issuance of common stock to converting note holders at fair value	26,669	271,982	10,227
Reduction in derivative value due to conversion of debt and warrants	20,008	308,234	10,236
Issuance of common stock to vendor for payment of invoices	16,683	10,687	9,227
Increase of principal amount of Thermo Loan Agreement	6,000	—	—
Extinguishment of principal amount of 5.75% Notes	—	—	71,804
Issuance of principal amount of 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013	—	—	54,611
Issuance of common stock to exchanging note holders at fair value	—	—	12,127
Reduction in carrying amount of Thermo Loan Agreement due to amendment	—	—	35,026

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

## **GLOBALSTAR, INC.**

### **NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

#### **1. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

##### *Business*

Globalstar, Inc. ("Globalstar" or the "Company") was formed as a Delaware limited liability company in November 2003 and was converted into a Delaware corporation on March 17, 2006. Globalstar provides Mobile Satellite Services ("MSS") including voice and data communications services through its global satellite network. Thermo Capital Partners LLC, through its affiliates, (collectively, "Thermo") is Globalstar's principal owner and largest stockholder. Globalstar's Executive Chairman and Chief Executive Officer controls Thermo. Two other members of Globalstar's Board of Directors are also directors, officers or minority equity owners of various Thermo entities.

The Company's satellite communications business, by providing critical mobile communications to subscribers, serves principally the following markets: recreation and personal; government; public safety and disaster relief; oil and gas; maritime and fishing; natural resources, mining and forestry; construction; utilities; and transportation.

Globalstar currently provides the following communications services via satellite which are available only with equipment designed to work on the Globalstar network:

- two-way voice communication and data transmissions ("Duplex") using mobile or fixed devices; and
- one-way data transmissions using a mobile or fixed device that transmits its location and other information to a central monitoring station, which includes certain SPOT and Simplex products.

Globalstar provides Duplex, SPOT and Simplex products and services to customers directly and through a variety of independent agents, dealers and resellers, and independent gateway operators ("IGOs").

##### *Use of Estimates in Preparation of Financial Statements*

The preparation of Consolidated Financial Statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from estimates. Certain reclassifications have been made to prior year Consolidated Financial Statements to conform to current year presentation. The Company evaluates estimates on an ongoing basis. Significant estimates include the value of derivative instruments, the allowance for doubtful accounts, the net realizable value of inventory, the useful life and value of property and equipment, the value of stock-based compensation, and income taxes.

##### *Principles of Consolidation*

The Consolidated Financial Statements include the accounts of Globalstar and all its subsidiaries. All significant inter-company transactions and balances have been eliminated in the consolidation.

##### *Cash and Cash Equivalents*

Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash on hand and highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less.

### *Restricted Cash*

Restricted cash is comprised of funds held in escrow by the agent for the Company's senior secured facility agreement (the "Facility Agreement") to secure the Company's principal and interest payment obligations related to its Facility Agreement. The Company classifies restricted cash for certain debt instruments consistent with the classification of the related debt outstanding at the end of the reporting period.

### *Concentration of Credit Risk*

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash. Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash consist primarily of highly liquid short-term investments deposited with financial institutions that are of high credit quality.

### *Accounts and Notes Receivable*

Accounts receivable are uncollateralized, without interest and consist primarily of receivables from the sale of Globalstar services and equipment. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers and records specific allowances for bad debts based on factors such as current trends, the length of time the receivables are past due and historical collection experience. Accounts receivable are considered past due in accordance with the contractual terms of the arrangements. Accounts receivable balances that are determined likely to be uncollectible are included in the allowance for doubtful accounts. After attempts to collect a receivable have failed, the receivable is written off against the allowance.

The following is a summary of the activity in the allowance for doubtful accounts (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 4,788	\$ 7,419	\$ 6,667
Provision, net of recoveries	2,782	2,281	2,321
Write-offs and other adjustments	(2,300)	(4,912)	(1,569)
Balance at end of period	<u>\$ 5,270</u>	<u>\$ 4,788</u>	<u>\$ 7,419</u>

During 2014, the Company deactivated approximately 26,000 subscribers in its Duplex subscriber base who were either suspended or non-paying. The increase in write-offs and other adjustments in 2014 reflect the balances related to these accounts.

From time to time, the Company enters into notes receivable with certain customers, which are included in other current assets. The Company also monitors collection of its notes receivable. During 2015, the Company recorded an additional provision for bad debts of \$0.6 million related to a specific note receivable balance.

### *Inventory*

Inventory consists primarily of purchased products. Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or market value. Cost is computed using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method. Inventory write downs are measured as the difference between the cost of inventory and the market value, and are recorded as a cost of subscriber equipment sales - reduction in the value of inventory in the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements. At the point of any inventory write down to market, a new, lower cost basis for that inventory is established, and any subsequent changes in facts and circumstances do not result in the restoration of the former cost basis or increase in that newly established cost basis. Product sales and returns from the previous 12 months and future demand forecasts are reviewed and excess and obsolete inventory is written off.



During the year ended December 31, 2015, no write down of inventory was required. In the year ended December 31, 2014, the Company wrote down the value of inventory by \$21.7 million after evaluating its Duplex inventory and estimating the timing of new product launches. The assessment indicated that there was an excess of Duplex equipment included in inventory on hand based on the sales run-rate at the time of the assessment. Additionally, the Company's business plan contemplates using Hughes-based technology in future product development. As a result, much of the raw material held by Qualcomm is not likely to be used in the future production of additional inventory and was impaired. The Company wrote down the value of inventory by \$5.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2013.

### *Property and Equipment*

The Globalstar System includes costs for the design, manufacture, test, and launch of a constellation of low earth orbit satellites (the "Space Component"), and primary and backup control centers and gateways (the "Ground Component"). Property and equipment is stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation.

Costs associated with the design, manufacture, test and launch of the Company's Space and Ground Components are capitalized. Capitalized costs associated with the Company's Space Component, Ground Component, and other assets are tracked by fixed asset category and are allocated to each asset as it comes into service. When a second-generation satellite was incorporated into the second-generation constellation, the Company began depreciation on the date the satellite was placed into service, which was the point that the satellite reached its orbital altitude, over its estimated depreciable life.

The Company capitalizes interest costs associated with the costs of assets in progress, including primarily the construction of its Space and Ground Components. Capitalized interest is added to the cost of the underlying asset and is amortized over the depreciable life of the asset after it is placed into service. As the Company's construction in progress increases, specifically due to the Company incurring costs related to the second-generation upgrades to its Ground Component, the Company capitalizes more interest, resulting in a lower amount of interest expense recognized under U.S. GAAP. As these upgrades are completed and placed into service, construction in progress will decrease and less interest will be capitalized.

Depreciation is provided using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets as follows:

- Space Component - 15 years from the commencement of service
- Ground Component - Up to 15 years from commencement of service
- Software, Facilities & Equipment - 3 to 10 years
- Buildings - 18 years
- Leasehold Improvements - Shorter of lease term or the estimated useful lives of the improvements

The Company evaluates and revises the estimated depreciable lives assigned to property and equipment based on changes in facts and circumstances. When changes are made to estimated useful lives, the remaining carrying amounts are depreciated prospectively over the remaining useful lives.

For assets that are sold or retired, including satellites that are de-orbited and no longer providing services, the estimated cost and accumulated depreciation is removed from property and equipment.

The Company assesses the impairment of long-lived assets when indicators of impairment are present. Recoverability of assets is measured by comparing the carrying amounts of the assets to the estimated future undiscounted cash flows, excluding financing costs. If an impairment is determined to exist, any related impairment loss is estimated based on fair values. The Company records losses from the in-orbit failure of a satellite in the period it is determined that the satellite is not recoverable.

### *Derivative Instruments*

The Company enters into financing arrangements that are hybrid instruments that contain embedded derivative features. Derivative instruments are recognized as either assets or liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets and are measured at fair

value with gains or losses recognized in earnings. The Company determines the fair value of derivative instruments based on available market data using appropriate valuation models.

#### *Deferred Financing Costs*

Deferred financing costs are those incurred in obtaining long-term debt. These costs are amortized as additional interest expense over the term of the corresponding debt, or until the first put option date for the Company's 8.00% Convertible Senior Notes Issued in 2013 ("8.00% Notes Issued in 2013"). As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company had net deferred financing costs of \$57.9 million and \$63.9 million, respectively. The Company classifies deferred financing costs consistent with the classification of the related debt outstanding at the end of the reporting period.

#### *Fair Value of Financial Instruments*

The carrying amount of accounts receivable and accounts payable is equal to or approximates fair value.

The Company believes it is not practicable to determine the fair value of the Facility Agreement. Unlike typical long-term debt, interest rates and other terms for long-term debt are not readily available and generally involve a variety of factors, including due diligence by the debt holders. As such, it is not practicable to determine the fair value of long-term debt without incurring significant additional costs.

The Company was required to record at fair value, at inception, the Company's Amended and Restated Loan Agreement with Thermo (the "Loan Agreement") and the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013. The Loan Agreement was amended and restated in 2013 and qualified for extinguishment accounting under applicable accounting rules. In May 2013, the Company issued 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 and other consideration in exchange for a portion of the Company's 5.75% Convertible Senior Notes (the "5.75% Notes"). This transaction qualified for extinguishment accounting. See Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements for further discussion.

#### *Litigation, Commitments and Contingencies*

The Company is subject to various claims and lawsuits that arise in the ordinary course of business. Estimating liabilities and costs associated with these matters requires judgment and assessment based on professional knowledge and experience of our management and legal counsel. The ultimate resolution of any such exposure may vary from earlier estimates as further facts and circumstances become known.

#### *Gain/Loss on Extinguishment of Debt*

Gain or loss on extinguishment of debt generally is recorded upon an extinguishment of a debt instrument or the conversion of certain of the Company's convertible notes. Gain or loss on extinguishment of debt is calculated as the difference between the reacquisition price and net carrying amount of the debt and is recorded as an extinguishment gain or loss in the Company's consolidated statement of operations.

#### *Revenue Recognition and Deferred Revenue*

*Duplex Service Revenue.* For Duplex customers and resellers, the Company recognizes revenue for monthly access fees in the period services are rendered. Access fees represent the minimum monthly charge for each line of service based on its associated rate plan. The Company also recognizes revenue for airtime minutes in excess of the monthly access fees in the period such minutes are used. Under certain annual plans where customers prepay for a predetermined amount of minutes, revenue is deferred until the minutes are used or the prepaid time period expires. Unused minutes are accumulated until they expire, usually one year after activation, at which point we recognize revenue for any remaining unused minutes. In addition, the Company offers other annual plans whereby the customer is charged an annual fee to access the Company's system. These

fees are recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the plan. In some cases, the Company charges a per minute rate whereby it recognizes the revenue when each minute is used.

Credits granted to customers are expensed or charged against revenue or deferred revenue upon issuance.

Certain subscriber acquisition costs, including such items as dealer commissions and internal sales commissions, are expensed at the time of the related sale, except when related to a multi-element contract as discussed below.

The Company does not record sales taxes collected from customers in revenue.

*SPOT and Simplex Service Revenue.* The Company sells SPOT and Simplex services as monthly, annual or multi-year plans and recognizes revenue ratably over the service term or as service is used, beginning when the service is activated by the customer. Amounts received in advance are recorded as deferred revenue.

*IGO Service Revenue.* The Company owns and operates its satellite constellation and earns a portion of its revenues through the sale of airtime minutes or data on a wholesale basis to IGOs. Revenue from services provided to IGOs is recognized based upon airtime minutes or data packages used by customers of the IGOs and in accordance with contractual fee arrangements. Where collection is uncertain, revenue is recognized when cash payment is received.

*Equipment Revenue.* Subscriber equipment revenue represents the sale of fixed and mobile user terminals, SPOT and Simplex products, and accessories. The Company recognizes revenue upon shipment provided title and risk of loss have passed to the customer, persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, the fee is fixed and determinable and collection is probable.

*Other Service Revenue.* The Company provides certain engineering services to assist customers in developing new applications related to its system. The revenues associated with these services are recorded when the services are rendered, and the expenses are recorded when incurred.

*Multi-Element Contracts.* At times, the Company will sell subscriber equipment through multi-element contracts with services. When the Company sells subscriber equipment and services in bundled arrangements and determines that it has separate units of accounting, the Company will allocate the bundled contract price among the various contract deliverables based on each deliverable's relative fair value. The Company will determine vendor specific objective evidence of fair value by assessing sales prices of subscriber equipment and services when they are sold to customers on a stand-alone basis. Initial direct costs incurred related to these contracts will be deferred to the extent they exceed the profit margin recognized at the time of sale.

#### *Stock-Based Compensation*

The Company recognizes compensation expense in the financial statements for both employee and non-employee share-based awards based on the grant date fair value of those awards. The Company uses the Black-Scholes option pricing model to estimate fair values of share-based awards. Option pricing models, including the Black-Scholes model, require the use of input estimates and assumptions, including expected volatility, term, and risk-free interest rate. The assumptions for expected volatility and expected term most significantly affect the estimated grant-date fair value. The Company's estimate of the forfeiture rate of its share-based awards also impacts the timing of expense recorded over the vesting period of the award. The Company's estimate for pre-vesting forfeitures is recognized over the requisite service periods of the awards on a straight-line basis, which is generally commensurate with the vesting term. See Note 14: Stock Compensation for a description of methods used to determine the Company's assumptions. If the Company determined that another method used to estimate expected volatility or expected life was more reasonable than its current methods, or if another method for calculating these input assumptions was prescribed by authoritative guidance, the estimated fair value calculated for share-based awards could change significantly. Higher volatility and longer expected lives result in increases to share-based compensation determined at the date of grant.

### *Foreign Currency*

The functional currency of the Company's foreign consolidated subsidiaries is their local currency, unless the subsidiary operates in a hyperinflationary economy, such as Venezuela. Assets and liabilities of its foreign subsidiaries are translated into United States dollars based on exchange rates at the end of the reporting period. Income and expense items are translated at the average exchange rates prevailing during the reporting period. For 2015, 2014 and 2013, the foreign currency translation adjustments were losses of \$2.7 million, \$1.3 million and \$0.9 million, respectively.

Foreign currency transaction gains/losses were a \$3.7 million gain, a \$4.1 million gain and a \$1.0 million loss for 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively. These were classified as other income (expense) on the consolidated statement of operations.

Effective July 1, 2015 the Company began using the SIMADI exchange rate published by the Central Bank of Venezuela to remeasure its Venezuelan subsidiary's Bolivar based transactions and net monetary assets in U.S. dollars. The Company determined, based upon its specific facts and circumstances, that the SIMADI rate is the most appropriate rate for financial reporting purposes, instead of the official exchange rate of 6.3 previously used. The Company continues to monitor the significant uncertainty surrounding current Venezuela exchange mechanisms. Included in the foreign currency gain (loss) recorded during the third quarter of 2015 was a \$1.9 million loss related to its Venezuelan subsidiary.

### *Asset Retirement Obligation*

Liabilities arising from legal obligations associated with the retirement of long-lived assets are measured at fair value and recorded as a liability. Upon initial recognition of a liability for retirement obligations, the Company records an asset, which is depreciated over the life of the asset to be retired. Accretion of the asset retirement obligation liability and depreciation of the related assets are included in depreciation, amortization and accretion in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

The Company capitalizes, as part of the carrying amount, the estimated costs associated with the eventual retirement of gateways owned by the Company. As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company had accrued approximately \$1.3 million and \$1.2 million, respectively, for asset retirement obligations. The Company believes this estimate will be sufficient to satisfy the Company's obligation under leases to remove the gateway equipment and restore the sites to their original condition.

### *Warranty Expense*

Warranty terms extend from 90 days on equipment accessories to one year for fixed and mobile user terminals. A provision for estimated future warranty costs is recorded as cost of sales when products are shipped. Warranty costs are based on historical trends in warranty charges as a percentage of gross product shipments. The resulting accrual is reviewed regularly and periodically adjusted to reflect changes in warranty cost estimates.

### *Research and Development Expenses*

Research and development costs were \$1.9 million, \$0.5 million and \$0.6 million for 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. These costs are expensed as incurred as cost of services and primarily include the cost of new product development, chip set design, software development and engineering.

### *Advertising Expenses*

Advertising costs were \$3.4 million, \$2.6 million and \$2.9 million for 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively. These costs are expensed as incurred as marketing, general and administrative expenses.

## Income Taxes

The Company is taxed as a C corporation for U.S. tax purposes. The Company recognizes deferred tax assets and liabilities for future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis, operating losses and tax credit carry-forwards. The Company measures deferred tax assets and liabilities using tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The Company recognizes the effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

The Company also recognizes valuation allowances to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized. In assessing the likelihood of realization, management considers: (i) future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences; (ii) future taxable income exclusive of reversing temporary differences and carry-forwards; (iii) taxable income in prior carry-back year(s) if carry-back is permitted under applicable tax law; and (iv) tax planning strategies.

## Comprehensive Income (Loss)

All components of comprehensive income (loss), including the minimum pension liability adjustment and foreign currency translation adjustment, are reported in the financial statements in the period in which they are recognized. Comprehensive income (loss) is defined as the change in equity during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources.

## Earnings (Loss) Per Share

The Company is required to present basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share. Basic earnings (loss) per share is computed by dividing income (loss) available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. For 2014 and 2013, diluted net loss per share of common stock was the same as basic net loss per share of common stock because the effects of potentially dilutive securities were anti-dilutive. Potentially dilutive securities include primarily outstanding stock-based awards, convertible notes, warrants and shares issuable pursuant to the Company's Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

## Intangible and Other Assets

The gross carrying amount and accumulated amortization of the Company's intangible assets subject to amortization consist of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2015		December 31, 2014	
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization
Developed technology	\$ 5,861	\$ (4,485)	\$ 5,727	\$ (4,134)
Customer relationships	2,100	(2,047)	2,100	(1,981)
Trade name	200	(200)	200	(200)
	<u>\$ 8,161</u>	<u>\$ (6,732)</u>	<u>\$ 8,027</u>	<u>\$ (6,315)</u>

For 2015 and 2014, the Company recorded amortization expense on these intangible assets of \$0.4 million and \$0.6 million, respectively. Amortization expense is recorded in operating expenses in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. Estimated annual amortization of intangible assets is approximately \$0.3 million for 2016, \$0.2 million each for 2017 and 2018, and \$0.1 million each for 2019 and 2020, excluding the effects of any acquisitions, dispositions or write-downs subsequent to December 31, 2015.

In addition, the Company has intangible assets not subject to amortization consisting primarily of costs associated with the TLPS proceeding, which had a total carrying amount of \$4.4 million and \$1.7 million at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The Company assesses these intangible assets for impairment annually or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that it is more likely than not that the asset is impaired. In assessing whether it is more likely than not that such an asset is impaired, the Company assesses relevant events and circumstances that could affect the significant inputs used to determine the fair value of the asset.

#### *Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements*

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*. ASU 2014-09 outlines a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers. This ASU requires an entity to recognize the amount of revenue to which it expects to be entitled for the transfer of promised goods or services to customers. The ASU will replace most existing revenue recognition guidance in U.S. GAAP when it becomes effective. In August 2015, the FASB decided to delay the effective date of ASU No. 2014-09. With the one-year deferral, ASU 2014-09 is now effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2017. Additionally, early adoption is now permitted. However, entities reporting under U.S. GAAP are not permitted to adopt the standard earlier than the original effective date of December 15, 2016. The standard permits the use of either the retrospective or cumulative effect transition method. The Company is currently evaluating the impact this standard will have on its financial statements and related disclosures. The Company has not yet selected a transition method nor has it determined the effect of the standard on its ongoing reporting.

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-15, *Presentation of Financial Statements - Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40): Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern*. ASU 2014-15 describes how an entity's management should assess, considering both quantitative and qualitative factors, whether there are conditions and events that raise substantial doubt about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the financial statements are issued, which represents a change from the existing literature that requires consideration about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the balance sheet date. This ASU provides that if after considering management's plans, substantial doubt about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern is alleviated, an entity must disclose information in the footnotes to the financial statements that enables the reader to understand the events that raised substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern and how management's plan alleviated the doubt. If after considering management's plans, substantial doubt about an entity's going concern is not alleviated, the entity must disclose in the footnotes to the financial statements that substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern exists within one year of the date the financial statements are issued. Additionally, the entity must disclose the events that led to the substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern and management's plans to mitigate them. The new standard applies to all entities for the first annual period ending after December 15, 2016, and for annual and interim periods thereafter. Early application is permitted. The Company has not yet determined the effect of the standard on its ongoing reporting.

In November 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2014-16, *Determining Whether the Host Contract in a Hybrid Financial Instrument Issued in the Form of a Share Is More Akin to Debt or to Equity*. The amendments in this ASU do not change the current criteria in U.S. GAAP for determining when separation of certain embedded derivative features in a hybrid financial instrument is required. An entity will continue to evaluate whether the economic characteristics and risks of the embedded derivative feature are clearly and closely related to those of the host contract, among other relevant criteria. The ASU clarifies the manner in which current U.S. GAAP should be interpreted in evaluating the economic characteristics and risks of a host contract in a hybrid financial instrument that is issued in the form of a share. The effects of initially adopting the amendments in this ASU should be applied on a modified retrospective basis to existing hybrid financial instruments issued in the form of a share as of the beginning of the fiscal year for which the amendments are effective. Retrospective application is permitted to all relevant prior periods. The amendments in this Update are effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2015. Early adoption, including adoption in an interim period, is permitted. The Company does not expect a material impact from the adoption of these amendments.

In January 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-01, *Income Statement - Extraordinary and Unusual Items*. This ASU eliminates the separate presentation of extraordinary items, net of tax and the related earnings per share, but does not affect the requirement to disclose material items that are unusual in nature or infrequently occurring. ASU 2015-01 was issued to simplify income statement classification by removing the concept of extraordinary items from U.S. GAAP and more closely align U.S. GAAP with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"). This standard is effective for periods beginning after December 15, 2015. Early adoption is permitted, but only as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. Upon adoption, a reporting entity may elect prospective or retrospective application. If adopted prospectively, both the nature and amount of any subsequent adjustments to previously reported extraordinary items must be disclosed. The Company does not expect this ASU to have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In February 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-02, *Consolidation - Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis*. ASU 2015-02 was issued in response to concerns that current U.S. GAAP might require a reporting entity to consolidate another legal entity in situations in which the reporting entity's contractual rights do not give it the ability to act primarily on its own behalf, the reporting entity does not hold a majority of the legal entity's voting rights, or the reporting entity is not exposed to a majority of the legal entity's economic benefits or obligations. The amendments included in ASU 2015-02 are intended to improve targeted areas in the consolidation guidance, which includes legal entities such as limited partnerships and limited liability companies and the evaluation of fees paid to a decision maker. This ASU is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015, and interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently evaluating the impact this standard will have on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures. The Company has not yet determined the effect of the standard on its ongoing reporting.

In April 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-03, *Interest - Imputation of Interest - Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issue Costs*. ASU 2015-03 requires that debt issuance costs related to a recognized debt liability be presented in the consolidated balance sheets as a reduction in the carrying amount of the related debt liability, consistent with debt discounts. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs are not affected by this ASU. This ASU is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Upon adoption, if applicable, this ASU will be applied on a retrospective basis, wherein the consolidated balance sheet of each period presented will be adjusted to reflect the effects of applying the new guidance. The Company would be required to comply with the applicable disclosures for a change in an accounting principle, including the nature of and reason for the change in accounting principle, the transition method, a description of the prior-period information that has been retrospectively adjusted, and the effect of the change on the financial statement line items (that is, the previously reported debt issuance cost asset and the adjusted debt liability). The Company is currently evaluating the impact this standard will have on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In July 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-11, *Simplifying the Measurement of Inventory*. ASU 2015-11 requires that inventory within the scope of the guidance be measured at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Inventory measured using last-in, first-out (LIFO) and retail inventory method (RIM) are excluded from this new guidance. This ASU replaces the concept of market with the single measurement of net realizable value and is intended to create efficiencies for preparers and more closely aligns U.S. GAAP with IFRS. This ASU is effective for public business entities in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim periods within those years. Prospective application is required and early adoption is permitted as of the beginning of an interim or annual reporting period. The Company is currently evaluating the impact this standard will have on its financial statements and related disclosures, but does not expect this ASU to have a material effect on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In November 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-17, *Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes* ("ASU 2015-17"). ASU 2015-17 simplifies the presentation of deferred taxes on the balance sheet by requiring classification of all deferred tax items as noncurrent including valuation allowances by jurisdiction. The ASU is effective for public entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those annual reporting periods. Early adoption is permitted as of the beginning of any interim or annual reporting period. The Company has not yet determined the effect of the standard on its ongoing reporting.

## 2. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment consists of the following (in thousands):

	<u>December 31, 2015</u>	<u>December 31, 2014</u>
Globalstar System:		
Space component		
First and second-generation satellites in service	\$ 1,211,768	\$ 1,211,904
Prepaid long-lead items	17,040	17,040
Second-generation satellite, on-ground spare	32,481	32,481
Ground component	46,870	47,595
Construction in progress:		
Space component	81	30
Ground component	177,780	141,789
Other	5,593	2,458
Total Globalstar System	<u>1,491,613</u>	<u>1,453,297</u>
Internally developed and purchased software	14,492	15,392
Equipment	10,802	12,647
Land and buildings	3,151	3,590
Leasehold improvements	1,671	1,620
Total property and equipment	<u>1,521,729</u>	<u>1,486,546</u>
Accumulated depreciation	<u>(444,169)</u>	<u>(372,986)</u>
Total property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 1,077,560</u>	<u>\$ 1,113,560</u>

Amounts in the above table consist primarily of costs incurred related to the construction of the Company's second-generation constellation and ground upgrades. Amounts included in the Company's second-generation satellite, on-ground spare balance as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, consist primarily of costs related to a spare second-generation satellite that has not been placed in orbit, but is capable of being included in a future launch of satellites. As of December 31, 2015, this satellite and the prepaid long-lead items ("LLI") have not been placed into service; therefore, the Company has not started to record depreciation expense for these items.

Pursuant to the Amended and Restated Contract for the construction of the Globalstar Satellite for the Second Generation Constellation between the Company and Thales Alenia Space France ("Thales"), dated and executed in June 2009 ("2009 Contract"), the Company paid €12 million in purchase price plus an additional €3.1 million in procurement costs for the LLI to be procured by Thales on the Company's behalf. The LLI were to be used in the construction of the Phase 3 satellites for the Company. As reflected on the Company's consolidated balance sheets and in the above table, the Company believes that it owns the LLI and that the title transferred upon procurement. The Company asked Thales to turn over the LLI. Despite historical statements to the contrary, Thales currently disputes the Company's ownership of the LLI and has asserted that the Company released its title to the LLI pursuant to that certain Release Agreement, dated as of June 24, 2012, which is described more fully in Note 7: Contingencies. Thales further asserts that the LLI belong to Thales and that Thales has no obligation to turn over possession of the LLI to the Company. The Company disputes Thales' assertions and is currently considering its rights and remedies to recover the LLI. At this time, the Company cannot predict the outcome related to this dispute, including, without limitation, the likelihood of any settlement or the probability of success with respect to any litigation which the Company may determine to commence with respect to the LLI.



### ***Capitalized Interest and Depreciation Expense***

The following table summarizes capitalized interest for the periods indicated below (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Interest cost eligible to be capitalized	\$ 42,749	\$ 44,854	\$ 45,308
Interest cost recorded in interest income (expense), net	(32,609)	(36,909)	(28,211)
Net interest capitalized	<u>\$ 10,140</u>	<u>\$ 7,945</u>	<u>\$ 17,097</u>

The following table summarizes depreciation expense for the periods indicated below (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Depreciation Expense	<u>\$ 76,711</u>	<u>\$ 84,802</u>	<u>\$ 89,828</u>

### **3. LONG-TERM DEBT AND OTHER FINANCING ARRANGEMENTS**

The principal amount and carrying value of long-term debt consists of the following (in thousands):

	<b>December 31, 2015</b>		<b>December 31, 2014</b>	
	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Carrying Value</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Carrying Value</b>
Facility Agreement	\$ 575,846	\$ 575,846	\$ 582,296	\$ 582,296
Thermo Loan Agreement	83,222	50,664	68,154	32,971
8.00% Convertible Senior Notes Issued in 2013	16,747	12,517	22,799	14,823
Total Debt	675,815	639,027	673,249	630,090
Less: Current Portion	32,835	32,835	6,450	6,450
Long-Term Debt	<u>\$ 642,980</u>	<u>\$ 606,192</u>	<u>\$ 666,799</u>	<u>\$ 623,640</u>

The principal amounts shown above include payment of in-kind interest, as applicable. The carrying value is net of any discounts to the loan amounts at issuance, including accretion, as further described below. The current portion of long-term debt represents the scheduled principal repayments under the Facility Agreement due within one year of the balance sheet date.

#### ***Amended and Restated Facility Agreement***

On July 31, 2013, the Company entered into the Global Deed of Amendment and Restatement (the "GARA") with Thermo, the Company's domestic subsidiaries, a syndicate of bank lenders, including BNP Paribas, Société Générale, Natixis, Credit Agricole Corporate and Investment Bank and Credit Industrial et Commercial, as arrangers, and BNP Paribas, as the security agent and COFACE Agent, providing for the amendment and restatement of its former facility agreement and certain related credit documents (the amended and restated facility agreement is herein referred to as the "Facility Agreement"). The GARA became effective on August 22, 2013 and, among other things, waived all of the Company's then existing defaults under the Facility Agreement and restructured the financial covenants. On August 7, 2015, the Company, Thermo, the lenders and their agent entered into a Second Global Amendment and Restatement Agreement (the "2015 GARA").

The Facility Agreement is scheduled to mature in December 2022. As of December 31, 2015, the Facility Agreement was fully drawn. Semi-annual principal repayments began in December 2014. The Facility Agreement bears interest at a floating rate of LIBOR plus 2.75% through June 2017, increasing by an additional 0.5% each year thereafter to a maximum rate of

LIBOR plus 5.75%. Ninety-five percent of the Company's obligations under the Facility Agreement are guaranteed by COFACE, the French export credit agency. The Company's obligations under the Facility Agreement are guaranteed on a senior secured basis by all of its domestic subsidiaries and are secured by a first priority lien on substantially all of the assets of the Company and its domestic subsidiaries (other than their FCC licenses), including patents and trademarks, 100% of the equity of the Company's domestic subsidiaries and 65% of the equity of certain foreign subsidiaries.

The Facility Agreement contains customary events of default and requires that the Company satisfy various financial and non-financial covenants. Pursuant to the terms of the Facility Agreement, the Company has the ability to cure noncompliance with financial covenants with Equity Cure Contributions (as described below) through a date as late as June 2019. If the Company violates any of these covenants and is unable to make a sufficient Equity Cure Contribution or obtain a waiver, it would be in default under the agreement and payment of the indebtedness could be accelerated. The acceleration of the Company's indebtedness under one agreement may permit acceleration of indebtedness under other agreements that contain cross-acceleration provisions. The covenants under the Facility Agreement limit the Company's ability to, among other things, incur or guarantee additional indebtedness; make certain investments, acquisitions or capital expenditures above certain agreed levels; pay dividends or repurchase or redeem capital stock or subordinated indebtedness; grant liens on its assets; incur restrictions on the ability of its subsidiaries to pay dividends or to make other payments to the Company; enter into transactions with its affiliates; merge or consolidate with other entities or transfer all or substantially all of its assets; and transfer or sell assets. As of December 31, 2015, the Company was in compliance with respect to the Facility Agreement.

The compliance calculations of the financial covenants of the Facility Agreement permit inclusion of certain cash funds contributed to the Company from the issuance of the Company's common stock and/or subordinated indebtedness. These funds are referred to as "Equity Cure Contributions" and may be funded in order to achieve compliance with financial covenants, subject to the conditions set forth in the Facility Agreement. Each Equity Cure Contribution must be made in a minimum amount of \$10 million for each measurement period or in the aggregate for all periods until the date that such funding is no longer allowed by the Facility Agreement. In February 2015 and June 2015, the Company drew \$10 million and \$14 million, respectively, under its agreement with Terrapin Opportunity, L.P. ("Terrapin"), as described below. The Company deemed these funds to be Equity Cure Contributions under the Facility Agreement and treated them accordingly in the Company's calculation of compliance with certain financial covenants for the measurement periods ended December 31, 2014 and June 30, 2015. In August 2015 and February 2016, the Company drew \$15 million and \$6.5 million, respectively, under its new Common Stock Purchase Agreement with Terrapin (the "August 2015 Terrapin Agreement"). The Company used a portion of these funds as an Equity Cure Contribution under the Facility Agreement in the calculation of financial covenants for the measurement period ended December 31, 2015.

The Facility Agreement requires the Company to maintain a total of \$37.9 million in a debt service reserve account, which is pledged to secure all of the Company's obligations under the Facility Agreement. The use of these funds is restricted to making principal and interest payments under the Facility Agreement. As of December 31, 2015, the balance in the debt service reserve account, which was established with the proceeds of the loan agreement with Thermo discussed below, was \$37.9 million and classified as restricted cash on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

Pursuant to the 2015 GARA:

- The amendments to the Facility Agreement clarified the definition of Net Debt (which previously was ambiguous and subject to varying interpretations), adjusted the calculation of the Net Debt to Adjusted Consolidated EBITDA covenant, changed the way in which certain Equity Cure Contributions are calculated, and extended by up to June 2019 the date through which Equity Cure Contributions can be made.
- The lenders agreed that the \$14 million equity financing the Company received from Terrapin on June 22, 2015 would be credited towards an Equity Cure Contribution for the measurement period ended June 30, 2015 and that any equity financing the Company raised between the closing date and June 30, 2016 may be used to the extent required as an Equity Cure Contribution for any period ending on or before June 30, 2016.

- The lenders waived any existing defaults or events of default under the Facility Agreement.
- Thermo agreed to make, or caused to be made, available to the Company cash equity financing, subject to certain conditions, of \$30.0 million, all as further described below.
- Thermo repeated in favor of the lenders and agent each of the representations and warranties previously made by Thermo in the Amended and Restated Thermo Subordinated Deed executed in July 2013.
- The Company paid a waiver fee to the agent and lenders in the aggregate amount of \$85,000.

The Facility Agreement requires that:

- The Company's capital expenditures do not exceed \$13.2 million for 2016 and \$15.0 million for each year thereafter. Pursuant to the terms of the Facility Agreement, if, in any relevant period, the capital expenditures are less than the permitted amount for that relevant period, a permitted excess amount may be added to the maximum amount of capital expenditures in the next period;
- The Company maintain at all times a minimum liquidity balance of \$4.0 million;
- The Company achieve for each period the following minimum adjusted consolidated EBITDA (as defined in the Facility Agreement) (amounts in thousands):

<b>Period</b>	<b>Minimum Amount</b>
1/1/15-6/30/15	\$ 16,958
7/1/15-12/31/15	\$ 23,469
1/1/16-6/30/16	\$ 24,502
7/1/16-12/31/16	\$ 32,426

The minimum adjusted consolidated EBITDA Minimum Amount changes semi-annually through December 31, 2022, for which measurement period the Minimum Amount is \$65.7 million.

- The Company maintain a minimum debt service coverage ratio of 1.00:1; and
- The Company maintain a maximum net debt to adjusted consolidated EBITDA ratio of 15.75:1 for the December 31, 2015 measurement period, decreasing gradually each semi-annual period until the requirement equals 2.50:1 for the five semi-annual measurement periods leading up to December 31, 2022.

In August 2013, pursuant to the GARA, the Company paid the lenders a restructuring fee plus an additional underwriting fee to COFACE in the aggregate amount of approximately \$13.9 million, representing 40% of the total restructuring and underwriting fee; the balance of \$20.8 million is due no later than December 31, 2017. This remaining amount is included in noncurrent liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets. The Company also paid all outstanding incurred transaction expenses for the lenders. In addition, Thermo confirmed its obligations under the Equity Commitment, Restructuring and Consent Agreement dated as of May 20, 2013 to make, or arrange for third parties to make, cash contributions to the Company in exchange for equity, subordinated convertible debt or other equity-linked securities. See further discussion below on the details of the Consent Agreement and subsequent cash contributions to the Company.

The GARA made the following changes to the terms of the Facility Agreement:

- The initial principal payment date, formerly June 30, 2013, was postponed to December 31, 2014, and the final maturity date was extended from June 30, 2020 to December 31, 2022.

- The remaining principal payments, with the final payment due December 31, 2022, were also restructured, resulting in an aggregate postponement of \$235.3 million in principal payments through 2019.
- The annual interest rate increased by 0.5% to LIBOR plus 2.75% through July 1, 2017, and increases by an additional 0.5% each year thereafter to a maximum rate of LIBOR plus 5.75%.
- Mandatory prepayments were expanded in specified circumstances and amounts, including if the Company generates excess cash flow, monetizes its spectrum rights, receives the proceeds of certain asset dispositions or receives more than \$145.0 million from the sale of additional debt or equity securities (excluding the Thermo commitments described above).
- The financial covenants were modified, including changing the amount of permitted capital expenditures, reducing the required minimum liquidity amount from \$5.0 million to \$4.0 million, restructuring the other existing financial covenants to correspond to the Company's revised business plan reflecting the delays in delivery of its second-generation satellites, and adding a new covenant with respect to its interest coverage ratio (as defined in the Facility Agreement). This new ratio requires that the Company must maintain an adjusted consolidated EBITDA to consolidated interest expense ratio (as defined in the Facility Agreement) of 1.50:1 for the December 31, 2015 measurement period, increasing gradually each semi-annual period until the requirement equals 5.00:1 for the five semi-annual measurement periods leading up to December 31, 2022.
- The definition of Change of Control was amended to require a mandatory prepayment of the entire facility if Thermo and certain of its affiliates own less than 51% of the Company's voting common stock.
- The required balance of the Debt Service Reserve Account was fixed at the current amount of approximately \$37.9 million for the length of the Facility Agreement.
- Any new subordinated indebtedness may not mature or pay cash interest prior to the final maturity date of the Facility Agreement.
- The Company, while the Facility Agreement is outstanding, is prohibited from paying any cash dividends or repaying any principal or interest with respect to its indebtedness to Thermo under the Thermo Loan Agreement.
- The Company is prohibited from amending its material agreements without the lenders' prior consent.
- An event of default was added if any litigation against the Company results in a final judgment that imposes a material liability that was not anticipated by its business plan.

The Company evaluated the GARA under applicable accounting guidance and determined that the amendment and restatement of its Facility Agreement was a modification of the former indebtedness.

#### ***Amended and Restated Thermo Loan Agreement***

In connection with the amendment and restatement of the Facility Agreement in 2013 and 2015, the Company amended and restated its loan agreement with Thermo (as amended and restated, the "Loan Agreement"). All obligations of the Company to Thermo under the Loan Agreement are subordinated to all of the Company's obligations under the Facility Agreement.

The Loan Agreement accrues interest at 12% per annum, which is capitalized and added to the outstanding principal in lieu of cash payments. The Company will make payments to Thermo only when permitted under the Facility Agreement. Principal and interest under the Loan Agreement become due and payable six months after the obligations under the Facility Agreement have been paid in full, or earlier if the Company has a change in control or any acceleration of the maturity of the loans under

the Facility Agreement occurs. As of December 31, 2015, \$39.7 million of interest had accrued with respect to the Loan Agreement; the Thermo Loan Agreement is included in long-term debt on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

In connection with the 2013 Amended and Restated Loan Agreement, the Company determined that this transaction was an extinguishment of the debt under the prior Loan Agreement. The Company recorded a loss on the extinguishment of this debt of \$66.1 million in its consolidated statement of operations during 2013. This loss represents the difference between the fair value of the Loan Agreement, as amended and restated, and its carrying value just prior to amendment and restatement. See Note 5: Fair Value Measurements for further discussion on the fair value of this instrument.

The Company evaluated the various embedded derivatives within the Loan Agreement. The Company determined that the conversion option and the contingent put feature upon a fundamental change required bifurcation from the Loan Agreement. The conversion option and the contingent put feature were not deemed clearly and closely related to the Loan Agreement and were separately accounted for as a standalone derivative. The Company recorded this compound embedded derivative liability as a non-current liability in its consolidated balance sheets with a corresponding debt discount, which is netted against the face value of the Loan Agreement.

The Company is accreting the debt discount associated with the compound embedded derivative liability to interest expense through the maturity of the Loan Agreement using an effective interest rate method. The fair value of the compound embedded derivative liability is marked-to-market at the end of each reporting period, with any changes in value reported in the consolidated statements of operations. The Company determined the fair value of the compound embedded derivative using a blend of a Monte Carlo simulation model and market prices.

In connection with, and as a condition to the effectiveness of, the 2015 GARA, Thermo and certain of its affiliates executed and delivered to the agent under the Facility Agreement an undertaking (the "Second Thermo Group Undertaking Letter") in which they agreed that, during the period commencing on the effective date of the 2015 GARA and ending on the later of March 31, 2018 and, if the Company's 8% Notes Issued in 2013 shall have been redeemed in full, September 30, 2019 (the "Commitment Period"), under the circumstances described below, they will make, or cause to be made, available to the Company cash equity financing in the aggregate amount of \$30.0 million.

Thermo and its affiliates are required to provide these funds during the Commitment Period if:

- The Company requests the funds, or
- An Event of Default occurs and is continuing under the Facility Agreement, and, at the direction of the agent under the Facility Agreement, the Company delivers a notice to Terrapin under the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement drawing the amount set forth in the agent's notice, and Terrapin fails to purchase shares of the Company's voting common stock to provide the Company with cash proceeds in such amount.

The balance of this commitment will be reduced by any cash equity financing received by the Company during the Commitment Period from Thermo or an external equity funding source, including Terrapin, if the Company uses the funds as an Equity Cure Contribution.

Simultaneously with the execution of the 2015 GARA and the Second Thermo Group Undertaking Letter, the Company entered into an Equity Commitment Agreement (the "Equity Agreement") and a 2015 Thermo Loan Agreement (the "New Thermo Loan Agreement").

Pursuant to the Equity Agreement, Thermo agreed to make, or cause to be made, available to the Company up to \$30.0 million in additional cash equity investments as contemplated by the 2015 GARA and the Second Thermo Group Undertaking Letter. The price per share that Thermo will pay to purchase any shares of the Company's common stock pursuant to this equity commitment will be established using the same method as used to establish the price per share under the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement. If the issuance of shares of voting common stock to Thermo pursuant to the Equity Agreement would constitute a

“Change of Control,” “Default” or “Event of Default” under any applicable agreement, the Company will issue instead an equal number of shares of non-voting common stock. In August 2015, the Company drew \$15 million under the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement and issued 9.3 million shares of voting common stock to Terrapin at an average price of \$1.61 per share. In February 2016, the Company drew \$6.5 million under the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement and issued 6.4 million shares of voting common stock to Terrapin at an average price of \$1.02 per share. Thermo's remaining cash equity commitment under the Equity Agreement was \$15.0 million as of December 30, 2015 and is currently \$8.5 million.

In connection with the 2015 GARA, the Second Thermo Group Undertaking Letter and the Equity Agreement, the Company agreed to increase the principal amount under the Thermo Loan Agreement by \$6.0 million. This fee was capitalized as a deferred financing cost and is being amortized over the term of the Facility Agreement.

All of the transactions between the Company and Thermo and its affiliates were reviewed and approved on the Company's behalf by a special committee of its independent directors, who were represented by independent counsel.

The amount by which the if-converted value of the Thermo Loan Agreement exceeds the principal amount at December 31, 2015, assuming conversion at the closing price of the Company's common stock on that date of \$1.44 per share, is approximately \$80.5 million.

### ***5.75% Convertible Senior Unsecured Notes***

In 2008, the Company issued \$150.0 million aggregate principal amount of 5.75% Notes. The 5.75% Notes were senior unsecured debt obligations. The 5.75% Notes were to mature on April 1, 2028 and bore interest at a rate of 5.75% per annum. Interest on the 5.75% Notes was payable semi-annually in arrears on April 1 and October 1 of each year.

The 5.75% Notes were subject to repurchase by the Company for cash at the option of the holders in whole or part on April 1, 2013 at a purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount (\$71.8 million aggregate principal was outstanding at April 1, 2013) of the 5.75% Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any.

On March 29, 2013, U.S. Bank National Association, the Trustee under the Indenture and the First Supplemental Indenture governing the 5.75% Notes, each dated as of April 15, 2008, between the Company and the Trustee (collectively, as amended and supplemented or otherwise modified, the "Indenture"), notified the Company in writing that holders of approximately \$70.7 million principal amount of 5.75% Notes had exercised their put rights pursuant to the Indenture. Under the Indenture, the Company was required to deposit with the Trustee on April 1, 2013, the purchase price of approximately \$70.7 million in cash to effect the repurchase of the 5.75% Notes from the exercising holders. The Company did not have sufficient funds to pay the purchase price when due, which constituted an event of default under the Indenture.

In addition, the Indenture also required that, on April 1, 2013, the Company pay interest on the 5.75% Notes in the aggregate amount of approximately \$2.1 million for the six months ended March 31, 2013. The Company did not make this payment. Under the Indenture, failure to pay this interest by April 30, 2013 also constituted an event of default.

As discussed below, these events of default were cured pursuant to the Exchange Agreement transactions consummated on May 20, 2013.

### ***Exchange Agreement***

On May 20, 2013, the Company entered into an Exchange Agreement with the beneficial owners and investment managers for beneficial owners (the “Exchanging Note Holders”) of approximately 91.5% of its outstanding 5.75% Notes and completed the transactions contemplated by the Exchange Agreement.

Pursuant to the Exchange Agreement, the Exchanging Note Holders surrendered their 5.75% Notes (the “Exchanged Notes”) to the Company for cancellation in exchange for:

- Approximately \$13.5 million in cash, with respect to a portion of the principal amount of the Exchanged Notes, plus approximately \$0.5 million in cash, equal to all accrued and unpaid interest on the Exchanged Notes from April 1, 2013 to the closing;
- Approximately 30.3 million shares of the Company's voting common stock; and
- Approximately \$54.6 million principal amount of the Company's new 8.00% Convertible Senior Notes due April 1, 2028 (the “8.00% Notes Issued in 2013”), with an initial conversion price of \$0.80 per share, subject to adjustment as described below.

In the Exchange Agreement, the Company also agreed that, if it granted certain liens to Thermo or its affiliates in connection with future financing transactions, the Exchanging Note Holders may participate in such transactions in an amount up to 50% of the participation of Thermo and its affiliates.

Pursuant to the Exchange Agreement, the Company also cured outstanding defaults under the 5.75% Notes by:

- Canceling the Exchanged Notes as described above;
- Depositing with the Trustee approximately \$2.1 million, an amount equal to the interest due on all of the 5.75% Notes on April 1, 2013 and accumulated interest thereon, for distribution to the holders of record of the 5.75% Notes as of March 15, 2013;
- Depositing with the Trustee approximately \$6.3 million, an amount equal to the principal amount of the 5.75% Notes (other than the Exchanged Notes) and interest thereon from April 1, 2013 to June 26, 2013 and directing the Trustee to pay such amounts to the holders of the 5.75% Notes (other than the Exchanged Notes); and
- Redeeming the remaining 5.75% Notes.

On May 20, 2013, the Company called for redemption the remaining 5.75% Notes for cash equal to their principal amount.

Based on the Company's evaluation of the exchange transaction, the Exchange Agreement was determined to be an extinguishment of the 5.75% Notes. As a result of this exchange, the Company recorded a loss on the extinguishment of debt of \$47.2 million in its consolidated statement of operations during the second quarter of 2013. This loss represented the difference between the carrying value of the 5.75% Notes and the fair value of the consideration given in the exchange (including the new 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013, cash payments to both exchanging and non-exchanging holders, equity issued to the holders and other fees incurred in the exchange). See Note 5: Fair Value Measurements for further discussion of the fair value of this instrument.

#### *The Consent Agreement*

To obtain the lenders' consent to the transactions contemplated by the Exchange Agreement, pursuant to the Consent Agreement, Thermo agreed that it would make, or arrange for third parties to make, cash contributions to the Company in exchange for equity, subordinated convertible debt or other equity-linked securities of up to \$85.0 million. During 2013, in accordance with the terms of the Common Stock Purchase Agreement and Common Stock Purchase and Option Agreement discussed below, Thermo contributed a total of \$65.0 million to the Company in exchange for 171.9 million shares of its nonvoting common stock. As of December 31, 2015, there are no remaining amounts committed under the Consent Agreement.

The terms of the Common Stock Purchase Agreement and the Common Stock Purchase and Option Agreement were approved by a special committee of the Company's board of directors consisting solely of its unaffiliated directors. The

committee, which was represented by independent legal counsel, determined that the terms of the Common Stock Purchase Agreement were fair and in the best interests of the Company and its shareholders.

#### *The Common Stock Purchase Agreement*

During the second quarter of 2013, Thermo purchased in total approximately 121.9 million shares of the Company's common stock pursuant to the Common Stock Purchase Agreement for an aggregate \$39.0 million. During the second quarter of 2013, the Company recognized a loss on the sale of these shares of approximately \$14.0 million (included in loss on equity issuance on the consolidated statement of operations), representing the difference between the purchase price and the fair value of the Company's common stock (measured as the closing stock price on the date of each sale).

#### *The Common Stock Purchase and Option Agreement*

During the third quarter of 2013, Thermo purchased approximately 24.0 million shares of the Company's common stock pursuant to the terms of the Common Stock Purchase and Option Agreement for an aggregate purchase price of \$12.5 million. During the third quarter of 2013, the Company recognized a loss on the sale of these shares of approximately \$2.4 million (included in loss on equity issuance in the consolidated statement of operations), representing the difference between the purchase price and the fair value of the common stock (measured as the closing stock price on the date of each sale). In December 2013, at the direction of the special committee, Thermo purchased an additional 26.0 million shares of common stock at a purchase price of \$0.52 per share for a total additional investment of \$13.5 million.

#### **8.00% Convertible Senior Notes Issued in 2013**

On May 20, 2013, pursuant to the Exchange Agreement, the Company issued \$54.6 million aggregate principal amount of its 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 to the Exchanging Note Holders. The 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 initially were convertible into shares of common stock at a conversion price of \$0.80 per share of common stock, or 1,250 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013, subject to adjustment. The conversion price of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 will be adjusted in the event of certain stock splits or extraordinary share distributions, or as a reset of the base conversion and exercise price pursuant to the terms of the Fourth Supplemental Indenture between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee, dated May 20, 2013 (the "New Indenture"). Due to common stock issuances by the Company since May 20, 2013 at prices below the then effective conversion rate, the base conversion price (rounded to the nearest cent) has been reduced to \$0.73 per share of common stock as of December 31, 2015.

The 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 are senior unsecured debt obligations of the Company with no sinking fund. The 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 will mature on April 1, 2028, subject to various call and put features, and bear interest at a rate of 8.00% per annum. Interest on the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 is payable semi-annually in arrears on April 1 and October 1 of each year. Interest is paid in cash at a rate of 5.75% per annum and in additional notes at a rate of 2.25% per annum.

Subject to certain conditions set forth in the New Indenture, the Company may redeem the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013, with the prior approval of the Majority Lenders under the Facility Agreement, in whole or in part, at any time on or after April 1, 2018, at a price equal to the principal amount of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 to be redeemed plus all accrued and unpaid interest thereon.

A holder of 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 has the right, at the Holder's option, to require the Company to purchase some or all of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 held by it on each of April 1, 2018 and April 1, 2023 at a price equal to the principal amount of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 to be purchased plus accrued and unpaid interest.

Subject to the procedures for conversion and other terms and conditions of the New Indenture, a holder may convert its 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 at its option at any time prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding April 1, 2028, into shares of common stock (or, at the option of the Company, cash in lieu of all or a portion thereof, provided that, under the Facility Agreement, the Company may pay cash only with the consent of the Majority Lenders). The Company



will pay cash in lieu of fractional shares otherwise issuable upon conversion of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 as specified in the Indenture.

The conversion activity during the years ended December 31, 2013, 2014 and 2015 is summarized in the table below (in thousands).

<b>Period</b>	<b>Principal Amount Converted</b>	<b>Shares of Voting Common Stock Issued</b>	<b>(Gain)/Loss on Extinguishment of Debt</b>
Year Ended December 31, 2013	\$ 8,029	14,863	\$ (4,237)
Year Ended December 31, 2014	24,881	46,353	44,061
Year Ended December 31, 2015	6,491	10,887	2,254
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 39,401</b>	<b>72,103</b>	<b>\$ 42,078</b>

Holders who convert 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 receive conversion shares over a 40-consecutive trading day settlement period. Accordingly, the portion of converted debt is extinguished on an incremental basis over the 40-day settlement period, reducing the Company's outstanding debt balance. As of December 31, 2015, no conversions had been initiated but not yet fully settled.

A holder of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 has the right, at the holder's option, to require the Company to purchase some or all of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 held by it at any time if there is a Fundamental Change. A Fundamental Change occurs if the Company's common stock ceases to be traded on a stock exchange or an established over-the-counter market, or if there is a change of control. If there is a Fundamental Change, the purchase price of any 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 purchased by the Company will be equal to its principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest and a Fundamental Change Make-Whole Amount calculated as provided in the New Indenture.

The amount by which the if-converted value of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 exceeded the principal amount at December 31, 2015, assuming conversion at the closing price of the Company's common stock on that date of \$1.44 per share, is approximately \$16 million.

The New Indenture provides that the Company and its subsidiaries may not, with specified exceptions, including the liens securing the Facility Agreement and liens approved in writing by the Agent, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any lien on any of its assets, provided that if the Company or any of its subsidiaries creates, incurs or assumes any lien which is junior to the most senior lien securing the Facility Agreement, the Company must promptly issue to the holders of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 \$3.6 million (representing 5.0% of the principal amount of the 5.75% Notes outstanding on the date of the Exchange Agreement, which was \$71.8 million) of shares of the Company's common stock. At December 31, 2015, the Company did not expect that a lien will be created that does not meet at least one of the specified exceptions in the New Indenture, and therefore accrued no amount for this feature.

The New Indenture provides for customary events of default, including without limitation, failure to pay principal or premium on the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 when due or to distribute cash or shares of common stock when due as described above; failure by the Company to comply with its obligations and covenants in the New Indenture; default by the Company in the payment of principal or interest on any other indebtedness for borrowed money with a principal amount in excess of \$10.0 million, if such indebtedness is accelerated and not rescinded with 30 days; rendering of certain final judgments; failure by Thermo to fulfill the contribution obligations described above; and certain events of insolvency or bankruptcy. If there is an event of default, the Trustee may, at the direction of the holders of 25% or more in aggregate principal amount of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013, accelerate the maturity of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013. The Company was not in default under the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 as of December 31, 2015.

The Company evaluated the various embedded derivatives within the New Indenture for the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013. The Company determined that the conversion option and the contingent put feature within the New Indenture required

bifurcation from the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013. The Company did not deem the conversion option and the contingent put feature to be clearly and closely related to the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 and separately accounted for them as a standalone derivative. The Company recorded this compound embedded derivative liability as a non-current liability on its consolidated balance sheet with a corresponding debt discount which is netted against the face value of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013.

The Company is accreting the debt discount associated with the compound embedded derivative liability to interest expense through the first put date of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 (April 1, 2018) using an effective interest rate method. The Company is marking to market the fair value of the compound embedded derivative liability at the end of each reporting period, with any changes in value reported in the consolidated statements of operations. The Company determines the fair value of the compound embedded derivative using a blend of a Monte Carlo simulation model and market prices.

### ***5.0% Convertible Senior Notes***

In June 2011, the Company issued \$38.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 5.0% Convertible Senior Unsecured Notes (the “5.0% Notes”) and warrants (the “5.0% Warrants”) to purchase 15.2 million shares of voting common stock. The 5.0% Notes were convertible into shares of common stock at an initial conversion price of \$1.25 per share of common stock, or 800 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of the 5.0% Notes, subject to adjustment in the manner set forth in the Indenture. The 5.0% Warrants are exercisable until five years after their issuance. The 5.0% Notes and 5.0% Warrants have anti-dilution protection in the event of certain stock splits or extraordinary share distributions. As of December 31, 2015, the base conversion rate for the 5.0% Notes and the exercise price of the 5.0% Warrants were \$0.50 and \$0.32, respectively.

Pursuant to the terms of the 5.0% Notes Indenture, if, at any time on or after June 14, 2013 and on or prior to Stated Maturity, the closing price of the common stock exceeded 200% of the conversion price then in effect for at least 30 consecutive trading days, then, at the Company's option, all Securities then outstanding were to convert automatically into shares of common stock. The conditions for the automatic conversion were met, and the Company elected to convert all outstanding 5.0% Notes into shares of common stock on November 7, 2013.

On various dates between January 1, 2013 and November 7, 2013, approximately \$17.5 million principal amount of 5.0% Notes were converted resulting in the issuance of 41.1 million shares of the Company's common stock and 5.0% Warrants were exercised to purchase 7.2 million shares of common stock, which resulted in the Company issuing 6.7 million shares of common stock and receiving \$2.0 million. On November 7, 2013, approximately \$24.2 million, representing the remaining principal amount of 5.0% Notes plus paid in kind interest added to the principal amount of the 5.0% Notes, of 5.0% Notes were converted, resulting in the issuance of 51.9 million shares of the Company's common stock. As of December 31, 2015, 5.0% Warrants to purchase eight million shares of common stock were outstanding.

The Company evaluated the embedded derivative resulting from the contingent put feature within the Indenture for bifurcation from the 5.0% Notes. The contingent put feature was not deemed clearly and closely related to the 5.0% Notes and had to be bifurcated as a standalone derivative. The Company recorded this embedded derivative liability as a non-current liability in its consolidated balance sheet with a corresponding debt discount which was netted against the principal amount of the 5.0% Notes. During the fourth quarter of 2013, the Company recorded approximately \$0.8 million to derivative gain for the derivative embedded in the 5.0% Notes that is no longer outstanding as a result of the conversion on November 7, 2013.

The Company evaluated the conversion option within the convertible notes to determine whether the conversion price was beneficial to the note holders. The Company recorded a beneficial conversion feature (“BCF”) related to the issuance of the 5.0% Notes. The BCF for the 5.0% Notes was recognized and measured by allocating a portion of the proceeds to beneficial conversion feature, based on relative fair value, and as a reduction to the carrying amount of the convertible instrument equal to the intrinsic value of the conversion feature. The Company accreted the discount recorded in connection with the BCF valuation as interest expense over the term of the 5.0% Notes, using the effective interest rate method. As the remaining amount of 5.0% Notes converted prior to full accretion of the discounts created by the BCF, the Company recorded approximately \$12.9 million of the unamortized discount for the BCF and other separable instruments to interest expense during the fourth quarter of 2013.

### **8.00% Convertible Senior Unsecured Notes Issued in 2009**

In June 2009, the Company sold \$55.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 8.00% Convertible Senior Unsecured Notes (the “8.00% Notes Issued in 2009”) and Warrants (the “8.00% Warrants”) to purchase 15.3 million shares of common stock. Pursuant to the terms of the indenture governing the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009, if at any time the closing price of the common stock exceeded 200% of the conversion price of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009 then in effect for 30 consecutive trading days, all of the outstanding 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009 would have been automatically converted into common stock. The condition for the automatic conversion was met on April 15, 2014, and all outstanding 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009 (approximately \$37.8 million principal amount at that time) converted on that date into approximately 34.5 million shares of voting common stock. Prior to expiration of the 8.00% Warrants and the automatic conversion of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009, the exercise price of the 8.00% Warrants was \$0.32 and the base conversion price of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009 was \$1.14.

The 8.00% Warrants had full ratchet anti-dilution protection and the exercise price was subject to adjustment under certain other circumstances. In the event of certain transactions that involved a change of control, the holders of the 8.00% Warrants had the right to make the Company purchase the warrants for cash, subject to certain conditions. The exercise period for the 8.00% Warrants began on December 19, 2009 and ended on June 19, 2014. As a result of the expiration of this period on June 19, 2014, all outstanding 8.00% Warrants were exercised during the second quarter of 2014, resulting in the issuance of 38.2 million shares of the Company's common stock. Holders of the 8.00% Warrants had the right to exercise on either a cash or cashless basis. The Company received approximately \$7.5 million in cash as a result of these exercises.

The Company recorded the conversion rights and features and the contingent put feature embedded within the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009 as a compound embedded derivative liability on the consolidated balance sheets with a corresponding debt discount, which was netted against the principal amount of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009. Due to the cash settlement provisions and reset features in the 8.00% Warrants issued with the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009, the Company recorded the 8.00% Warrants as an embedded derivative liability in the consolidated balance sheets with a corresponding debt discount, which was netted against the principal amount of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009.

Prior to the automatic conversion of these notes, the Company was accreting the debt discount associated with the compound embedded derivative liability to interest expense over the term of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009 using an effective interest rate method. The fair value of the compound embedded derivative liability was being marked-to-market at the end of each reporting period, with any changes in value reported in the consolidated statements of operations. The Company determined the fair value of the compound embedded derivative using a blend of a Monte Carlo simulation model and market prices. Upon the automatic conversion of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009, the remaining debt discount and derivative liability were written off through extinguishment gain (loss) in the consolidated statement of operations. The Company recorded a gain on extinguishment of debt of approximately \$3.9 million related to these conversions during the second quarter of 2014.

### **Warrants Outstanding**

As a result of the borrowings described above, warrants were outstanding to purchase shares of common stock as shown in the table below:

	<b>Outstanding Warrants</b>		<b>Strike Price</b>	
	<b>December 31,</b>		<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Contingent Equity Agreement (1)	30,191,866	30,191,866	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.01
5.0% Warrants (2)	8,000,000	8,000,000	0.32	0.32
	<u>38,191,866</u>	<u>38,191,866</u>		

- (1) Warrants issued in connection with the Contingent Equity Agreement have a five-year exercise period from issuance. These warrants were originally issued between June 2009 and June 2012 and the exercise periods related to the remaining unexercised warrants will expire at various dates through June 2017.
- (2) The 5.0% Warrants are exercisable until five years after their issuance, which is June 2016.

### ***Debt maturities***

Annual debt maturities for each of the five years following December 31, 2015 and thereafter are as follows (in thousands):

2016	\$	32,835
2017		75,755
2018		94,614
2019		94,870
2020		100,000
Thereafter		277,741
Total	\$	<u>675,815</u>

Amounts in the above table are calculated based on amounts outstanding at December 31, 2015, and therefore exclude paid-in-kind interest payments that will be made in future periods.

The 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 are subject to repurchase by the Company at the option of the holders on April 1, 2018. As such, the amounts are included in the 2018 maturities in the table above.

### ***Terrapin Opportunity, L.P. Common Stock Purchase Agreement***

On December 28, 2012, the Company entered into a Common Stock Purchase Agreement with Terrapin pursuant to which the Company, subject to certain conditions, could require Terrapin to purchase up to \$30.0 million of shares of voting common stock over the 24-month term beginning August 2, 2013. From time to time over the 24-month term, and in the Company's sole discretion, the Company had the right to present Terrapin with up to 36 draw down notices requiring Terrapin to purchase a specified dollar amount of shares of voting common stock, based on the price per share per day over 10 consecutive trading days (a "Draw Down Period"). The per share purchase price for these shares was equal to the daily volume weighted average price of common stock on each date during the Draw Down Period on which shares were purchased, less a discount ranging from 3.5% to 8% based on a minimum price that the Company specified. In addition, in the Company's sole discretion, but subject to certain limitations, the Company could require Terrapin to purchase a percentage of the daily trading volume of its common stock for each trading day during the Draw Down Period. The Company agreed not to sell to Terrapin a number of shares of voting common stock which, when aggregated with all other shares of voting common stock then beneficially owned by Terrapin and its affiliates, would result in the beneficial ownership by Terrapin or any of its affiliates of more than 9.9% of the then issued and outstanding shares of voting common stock. When the Company made a draw under this Terrapin common stock purchase agreement, it issued Terrapin shares of common stock at a price per share calculated as specified in the agreement. In September 2013, the Company drew \$6.0 million under its agreement with Terrapin and issued 6.1 million shares of voting common stock to Terrapin at an average price of \$0.98 per share. In February 2015, the Company drew \$10.0 million and issued 4.5 million shares of voting common stock at an average price of \$2.22 per share and in June 2015, the Company drew the remaining \$14.0 million under the agreement and issued 6.6 million shares of voting common stock to Terrapin at an average price of \$2.13 per share. Through the term of this agreement, Terrapin purchased a total of 17.2 million shares of voting common stock at a total purchase price of \$30.0 million. No funds remain available under this agreement.

In conjunction with the amendment of the Facility Agreement in August 2015 (as discussed above), the Company entered into a new common stock purchase agreement with Terrapin pursuant to which the Company may require Terrapin to purchase up to \$75.0 million of shares of the Company's voting common stock over the 24-month term following the date of the agreement. From time to time over the 24-month term, in the Company's discretion, the Company may present Terrapin with up to 24 draw notices requiring Terrapin to purchase a specified dollar amount of shares of voting common stock, based on the

price per share per day over a Draw Down Period. The per share purchase price for these shares of voting common stock will equal the daily volume weighted average price of the common stock on each date during the Draw Down Period on which shares are purchased by Terrapin, but not less than a minimum price specified by the Company (a “Threshold Price”), less a discount ranging from 2.75% to 4.00% based on the Threshold Price. In addition, in the Company’s discretion, but subject to certain limitations, the Company may grant to Terrapin the option to purchase additional shares during the Draw Down Period. The Company has agreed not to sell to Terrapin a number of shares of voting common stock which, when aggregated with all other shares of voting common stock then beneficially owned by Terrapin and its affiliates, would result in its beneficial ownership of more than 9.9% of the then issued and outstanding shares of voting common stock. As discussed above in this Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements and in Note 9: Related Party Transactions, Thermo committed, under certain conditions, to purchase equity securities of the Company on the same pricing terms as the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement.

In August 2015, the Company drew \$15 million under the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement and issued 9.3 million shares of voting common stock to Terrapin at an average price of \$1.61 per share. In February 2016, the Company drew \$6.5 million under the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement and issued 6.4 million shares of voting common stock to Terrapin at an average price of \$1.02 per share. At December 31, 2015, \$60.0 million remained available under the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement. The Company will make additional draws from time to time under the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement to be used as Equity Cure Contributions under the Facility Agreement or for general corporate purposes.

#### 4. DERIVATIVES

In connection with certain existing and past borrowing arrangements disclosed in Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements, the Company was required to record derivative instruments on its consolidated balance sheets. None of these derivative instruments are designated as hedges. The following tables disclose the fair values and classification of the derivative instruments on the Company’s consolidated balance sheets (in thousands):

	<b>December 31, 2015</b>	<b>December 31, 2014</b>
Intangible and other assets:		
Interest rate cap	\$ 6	\$ 46
Total intangible and other assets	<u>\$ 6</u>	<u>\$ 46</u>
Derivative liabilities:		
Compound embedded derivative with 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013	\$ (26,203)	\$ (79,040)
Compound embedded derivative with the Amended and Restated Thermo Loan Agreement	(213,439)	(362,510)
Total derivative liabilities	<u>\$ (239,642)</u>	<u>\$ (441,550)</u>

The following tables disclose the changes in value recorded as derivative gain (loss) on the Company's consolidated statement of operations (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Interest rate cap	\$ (40)	\$ (139)	\$ 101
Warrants issued with 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009	—	(67,523)	(54,518)
Compound embedded derivative with 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009	—	(16,406)	(61,859)
Contingent put feature embedded in the 5.0% Notes	—	—	2,978
Compound embedded derivative with 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013	32,829	(69,133)	(64,153)
Compound embedded derivative with the Amended and Restated Thermo Loan Agreement	149,071	(132,848)	(128,548)
Total derivative gain (loss)	<u>\$ 181,860</u>	<u>\$ (286,049)</u>	<u>\$ (305,999)</u>

## Intangible and Other Assets

### *Interest Rate Cap*

In June 2009, in connection with entering into the Facility Agreement, under which interest accrues at a variable rate, the Company entered into five 10-year interest rate cap agreements. The interest rate cap agreements reflect a variable notional amount at interest rates that provide coverage to the Company for exposure resulting from escalating interest rates over the term of the Facility Agreement. The interest rate cap provides limits on the six-month Libor rate ("Base Rate") used to calculate the coupon interest on outstanding amounts on the Facility Agreement and is capped at 5.50% should the Base Rate not exceed 6.5%. Should the Base Rate exceed 6.5%, the Company's Base Rate will be 1% less than the then six-month Libor rate. The Company paid an approximately \$12.4 million upfront fee for the interest rate cap agreements. The interest rate cap did not qualify for hedge accounting treatment, and changes in the fair value of the agreements are included in the consolidated statements of operations.

## Derivative Liabilities

The Company has identified various embedded derivatives resulting from certain features in the Company's debt instruments. These embedded derivatives required bifurcation from the debt host agreement. All embedded derivatives that required bifurcation are recorded as a derivative liability on the Company's consolidated balance sheet with a corresponding debt discount netted against the principal amount of the related debt instrument. The Company accretes the debt discount associated with each derivative liability to interest expense over the term of the related debt instrument using an effective interest rate method. The fair value of each embedded derivative liability is marked-to-market at the end of each reporting period with any changes in value reported in its consolidated statements of operations. Each liability and the features embedded in the debt instrument which required the Company to account for the instrument as a derivative are described below.

### *Compound Embedded Derivative with 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013*

As a result of the conversion option and the contingent put feature within the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013, the Company recorded a compound embedded derivative liability on its consolidated balance sheets with a corresponding debt discount that is netted against the face value of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013. The Company determined the fair value of the compound embedded derivative liability using a blend of a Monte Carlo simulation model and market prices.

### *Compound Embedded Derivative with the Amended and Restated Thermo Loan Agreement*

As a result of the conversion option and the contingent put feature within the Loan Agreement with Thermo as amended and restated in July 2013, the Company recorded a compound embedded derivative liability on its consolidated balance sheets

with a corresponding debt discount that is netted against the face value of the Amended and Restated Loan Agreement. The Company determined the fair value of the compound embedded derivative liability using a blend of a Monte Carlo simulation model and market prices.

#### *Compound Embedded Derivative with 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009*

As a result of the conversion rights and features and the contingent put feature embedded within the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009, the Company recorded a compound embedded derivative liability on its consolidated balance sheets with a corresponding debt discount that was netted against the principal amount of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009. The Company determined the fair value of the compound embedded derivative using a blend of a Monte Carlo simulation model and market prices. On April 15, 2014, the remaining principal amount of 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009 was converted into common stock; accordingly, the derivative liability embedded in the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009 is no longer outstanding.

#### *Warrants Issued with 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009*

Due to the cash settlement provisions and reset features in the 8.00% Warrants issued with the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009, the Company recorded the 8.00% Warrants as an embedded derivative liability on its consolidated balance sheets with a corresponding debt discount that was netted against the principal amount of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009. The Company determined the fair value of the warrant derivative using a Monte Carlo simulation model. The exercise period for the 8.00% Warrants expired in June 2014; accordingly, the derivative liability for the 8.00% Warrants is no longer outstanding.

#### *Contingent Put Feature Embedded in the 5.0% Notes*

As a result of the contingent put feature within the 5.0% Notes, the Company recorded a derivative liability on its consolidated balance sheet with a corresponding debt discount which was netted against the principal amount of the 5.0% Notes. The Company determined the fair value of the contingent put feature derivative using a blend of a Monte Carlo simulation model and market prices. On November 7, 2013, the remaining principal amount of the 5.0% Notes was converted into common stock; therefore the derivative liability embedded in the 5.0% Notes is no longer outstanding.

## **5. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

The Company follows the authoritative guidance for fair value measurements relating to financial and non-financial assets and liabilities, including presentation of required disclosures herein. This guidance establishes a fair value framework requiring the categorization of assets and liabilities into three levels based upon the assumptions (inputs) used to price the assets and liabilities. Level 1 provides the most reliable measure of fair value, whereas Level 3 generally requires significant management judgment. The three levels are defined as follows:

*Level 1:* Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for identical assets or liabilities.

*Level 2:* Quoted prices in markets that are not active or inputs which are observable, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the asset or liability.

*Level 3:* Prices or valuation techniques that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable (i.e., supported by little or no market activity).

## ***Recurring Fair Value Measurements***

The following table provides a summary of the financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis (in thousands):

<b>Fair Value Measurements at December 31, 2015:</b>				
	<b>(Level 1)</b>	<b>(Level 2)</b>	<b>(Level 3)</b>	<b>Total Balance</b>
<b>Assets:</b>				
Interest rate cap	\$ —	\$ 6	\$ —	\$ 6
Total assets measured at fair value	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 6</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 6</u>
<b>Liabilities:</b>				
Liability for potential stock issuance to Hughes	—	(5,495)	—	(5,495)
Compound embedded derivative with 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013	—	—	(26,203)	(26,203)
Compound embedded derivative with the Amended and Restated Thermo Loan Agreement	—	—	(213,439)	(213,439)
Total liabilities measured at fair value	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (5,495)</u>	<u>\$ (239,642)</u>	<u>\$ (245,137)</u>
<b>Fair Value Measurements at December 31, 2014:</b>				
	<b>(Level 1)</b>	<b>(Level 2)</b>	<b>(Level 3)</b>	<b>Total Balance</b>
<b>Assets:</b>				
Interest rate cap	\$ —	\$ 46	\$ —	\$ 46
Total assets measured at fair value	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 46</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 46</u>
<b>Liabilities:</b>				
Compound embedded derivative with 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (79,040)	(79,040)
Compound embedded derivative with the Amended and Restated Thermo Loan Agreement	—	—	(362,510)	(362,510)
Total liabilities measured at fair value	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (441,550)</u>	<u>\$ (441,550)</u>

## **Assets**

### *Interest Rate Cap*

The fair value of the interest rate cap is determined using observable pricing inputs including benchmark yields, reported trades, and broker/dealer quotes at the reporting date. See Note 4: Derivatives for further discussion.

## **Liabilities**

### *Liability for potential stock issuance to Hughes*

The Company has one liability classified as Level 2. As described in Note 6: Commitments, the Company agreed to provide downside protection after the issuance of shares of common stock to Hughes in lieu of cash for contract payments in June 2015. This feature requires the Company to issue to Hughes additional shares of common stock equal to the difference, if any, between \$15.5 million and the total amount of gross proceeds Hughes receives from the sale of any shares plus the market value of any shares still held by Hughes as of the close of trading on March 31, 2016. The value of this option is calculated



using a Black-Scholes pricing model. This liability is marked to market at each balance sheet date and through the settlement date.

### *Derivative Liabilities*

The Company has two derivative liabilities classified as Level 3. The Company marks-to-market these liabilities at each reporting date with the changes in fair value recognized in the Company's consolidated statements of operations. See Note 4: Derivatives for further discussion.

The significant quantitative Level 3 inputs utilized in the valuation models are shown in the tables below:

<b>Level 3 Inputs at December 31, 2015:</b>				
	<b>Stock Price Volatility</b>	<b>Risk-Free Interest Rate</b>	<b>Conversion Price</b>	<b>Market Price of Common Stock</b>
Compound embedded derivative with 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013	75 - 90 %	1.1%	\$0.73	\$1.44
Compound embedded derivative with the Amended and Restated Thermo Loan Agreement	50 - 90 %	2.1%	\$0.73	\$1.44

<b>Level 3 Inputs at December 31, 2014:</b>				
	<b>Stock Price Volatility</b>	<b>Risk-Free Interest Rate</b>	<b>Conversion Price</b>	<b>Market Price of Common Stock</b>
Compound embedded derivative with 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013	70 - 100 %	1.2%	\$0.73	\$2.75
Compound embedded derivative with the Amended and Restated Thermo Loan Agreement	50 - 100 %	2.1%	\$0.73	\$2.75

Fluctuations in the Company's stock price are the primary driver for the changes in the derivative valuations during each reporting period. The Company's stock price decreased 48% from December 31, 2014 to December 31, 2015. As the stock price decreases towards the current conversion price for each of the related derivative instruments, the value to the holder of the instrument generally decreases, thereby decreasing the liability on the Company's consolidated balance sheet. These valuations are sensitive to the weighting applied to each of the simulated values. Additionally, stock price volatility is one of the significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of each of the Company's derivative instruments. The simulated fair value of these liabilities is sensitive to changes in the expected volatility of the Company's stock price. Decreases in expected volatility would generally result in a lower fair value measurement.

Probability of a change of control is another significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement of the Company's derivative instruments. Subject to certain restrictions in each indenture, the Company's debt instruments contain certain provisions whereby holders may require the Company to purchase all or any portion of the convertible debt instrument upon a change of control. A change of control will occur upon certain changes in the ownership of the Company or certain events relating to the trading of the Company's common stock. The simulated fair value of the derivative liabilities above is sensitive to changes in the assumed probabilities of a change of control. Decreases in the assumed probability of a change of control would generally result in a lower fair value measurement.

In addition to the inputs described above, the valuation model used to calculate the fair value measurement of the compound embedded derivatives within the Company's 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 and Thermo Loan Agreement included the following inputs and features: payment in kind interest payments, make whole premiums, a 40-day stock issuance settlement period upon conversion, automatic conversions, and the principal balance of each loan at the balance sheet date. There are also certain put and call features within the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 that impact the valuation model. The trading

activity in the market provides the Company with additional valuation support. The Company uses a weight factor to calculate the fair value of the embedded derivatives to align the fair value produced from the Monte Carlo simulation model with the market value of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013. Due to the similarities of the debt instruments, the Company applies a similar weight to the embedded derivative in the Thermo Loan Agreement. These valuations are sensitive to the weighting applied to each of the simulated values.

The following table presents a rollforward for all liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Balance at beginning of period	\$ (441,550)	\$ (464,449)
Derivative adjustment related to conversions	20,008	306,886
Unrealized gain (loss), included in derivative gain (loss)	181,900	(285,910)
Removal of liability for contingent consideration as no longer recorded at fair value	—	1,923
Balance at end of period	<u>\$ (239,642)</u>	<u>\$ (441,550)</u>

### ***Nonrecurring Fair Value Measurements***

The Company follows the authoritative guidance regarding non-financial assets and non-financial liabilities that are remeasured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis. Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable. During 2015 and 2014, there were no material items remeasured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis. During 2013, items measured on a nonrecurring basis included the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013, the Amended and Restated Thermo Loan Agreement with Thermo and equity issued in connection with the Exchange Agreement and the Consent Agreement. As a result of certain transactions that have occurred with the Company's debt instruments, the Company was required to record these items at fair value as of the date of the respective agreements. See below for a further discussion of the fair value measurement for each item measured on a nonrecurring basis.

#### ***8.00% Notes Issued in 2013***

The Company was required to record the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 initially at fair value as the issuance was considered to be an extinguishment of debt. Level 3 inputs were required to be used as there was not an active market for a substantial period of time between the issuance date and the balance sheet date. As of the issuance date, the fair value of the notes was \$27.9 million and the fair value of the compound embedded derivative liability was \$56.7 million, for a total fair value of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 of \$84.6 million. As stated above, the value of the compound embedded derivative was bifurcated from the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 and is marked to market on a recurring basis. The Company recorded a loss on extinguishment of debt of \$47.2 million in its consolidated statement of operations during the second quarter of 2013. This loss was computed as the difference between the net carrying amount of the old 5.75% Notes of \$71.8 million and the fair value of consideration given in the exchange of \$119.0 million (including the new 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013, cash payments to both exchanging and non-exchanging holders, equity issued to the exchanging holders and other fees incurred for the exchange). See Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements and Note 4: Derivatives for further discussion.

The significant quantitative Level 3 inputs utilized in the valuation models as of the issuance date of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 are shown in the table below:

**Level 3 Inputs at May 20, 2013:**

	<b>Stock Price Volatility</b>	<b>Risk-Free Interest Rate</b>	<b>Note Conversion Price</b>	<b>Discount Rate</b>	<b>Market Price of Common Stock</b>
Compound embedded derivative with 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013	65 - 100 %	0.9% \$	0.80	27% \$	0.40

Other inputs used in the valuation model of the 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 include the underlying features of the compound embedded derivative, including payment in kind interest payments, make whole premiums, automatic conversions, future equity issuances and probability of change of control of the Company. See further discussion above in “Derivative Liabilities” for the impact these inputs have on the fair value measurement.

*Amended and Restated Loan Agreement with Thermo*

The Company was required to record this Loan Agreement initially at fair value as the amendment and restatement of the Loan Agreement was considered to be an extinguishment of debt. Level 3 inputs were required to be used as there is not an active market for this debt instrument. As of the amendment and restatement date in 2013, the fair value of the Loan Agreement was \$19.0 million and the fair value of the compound embedded derivative liability was \$101.1 million, for a total fair value of the Loan Agreement of \$120.1 million. As stated above, the value of the compound embedded derivative was bifurcated from the Loan Agreement and is marked to market on a recurring basis. The Company recorded a loss on extinguishment of debt of \$66.1 million in its consolidated statement of operations for the third quarter of 2013. This loss was computed as the difference between the fair value of the debt, as amended and restated, and its carrying value just prior to amendment and restatement. See Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements and Note 4: Derivatives for further discussion.

The significant quantitative Level 3 inputs utilized in the valuation models as of the amendment and restatement date of the Loan Agreement are shown in the table below:

**Level 3 Inputs at July 31, 2013:**

	<b>Stock Price Volatility</b>	<b>Risk-Free Interest Rate</b>	<b>Note Conversion Price</b>	<b>Discount Rate</b>	<b>Market Price of Common Stock</b>
Compound embedded derivative with the Amended and Restated Thermo Loan Agreement	65 - 100 %	2.6% \$	0.75	26% \$	0.60

Other inputs used in the valuation model of the Amended and Restated Loan Agreement include the underlying features of the compound embedded derivative, including payment in kind interest payments, make whole premiums, automatic conversions, future equity issuances and probability of change of control of the Company. See further discussion above in “Derivative Liabilities” for the impact these inputs have on the fair value measurement.

*Equity issued in connection with the Exchange Agreement*

The stockholders’ equity balances measured on a nonrecurring basis in Level 1 include the approximately 30.3 million shares of voting common stock of the Company issued to Exchanging Note Holders in partial payment for exchanged 5.75% Notes in connection with the Exchange Agreement executed on May 20, 2013. The Company was required to record this equity issuance at fair value initially as the Exchange Agreement was considered to be an extinguishment of debt. See Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements for further discussion. The Company calculated the aggregate fair value of the shares issued as approximately \$12.1 million using the closing stock price on the issuance date (May 20, 2013) and included that amount in stockholders’ equity in its consolidated balance sheet.

### *Equity issued in connection with the Consent Agreement*

On May 20, 2013, the Company and Thermo entered into the Consent Agreement. The commitments between the Company and Thermo pursuant to the Consent Agreement represent a written forward contract under the applicable accounting rules. The equity issuances under the Consent Agreement are therefore required to be recorded at fair value. On May 20, 2013, the Company and Thermo also entered into the Common Stock Purchase Agreement, and subsequently on October 14, 2013, the Common Stock Purchase and Option Agreement. Those agreements defined the pricing terms for certain equity purchases under the Consent Agreement. The following table summarizes the amount invested in the Company pursuant to the Consent Agreement with Thermo (dollars in thousands, except amounts per share):

	<b>Amount Invested</b>	<b>Issuance Price per Share</b>	<b>Closing Price per Share</b>	<b>Discount Value (4)</b>	<b>Total Fair Value</b>	<b>Shares Issued (5)</b>
May 20, 2013 (1)	\$ 25,000	\$ 0.32	\$ 0.40	\$ 6,250	\$ 31,250	78,125,000
May 20, 2013 (1)	5,000	0.32	0.40	1,250	6,250	15,625,000
June 28, 2013 (1)	9,000	0.32	0.55	6,469	15,469	28,125,000
July 29, 2013 (2)	6,000	0.52	0.62	1,154	7,154	11,538,462
August 19, 2013 (2)	6,500	0.52	0.62	1,250	7,750	12,500,000
December 27, 2013 (2)	13,500	0.52	1.82	33,750	47,250	25,961,538
Total (3)	<u>\$ 65,000</u>			<u>\$ 50,123</u>	<u>\$ 115,123</u>	<u>171,875,000</u>

- (1) Amounts were invested pursuant to the terms of the Consent Agreement and the Common Stock Purchase Agreement. The fair value of these investments of \$53.0 million is recorded in additional paid-in-capital on the Company's consolidated balance sheet.
- (2) Amounts were invested pursuant to the terms of the Consent Agreement and the Common Stock Purchase and Option Agreement. The fair value of these investments of \$62.2 million is recorded in additional paid-in-capital on the Company's consolidated balance sheet.
- (3) Pursuant to the terms of the Consent Agreement, certain equity transactions which result in cash invested into Globalstar may reduce the amounts committed by Thermo. Since the execution of the Consent Agreement, the Company had received approximately \$20.0 million through warrant exercises and other equity issuances in addition to amounts received through the Company's exercise of the First Option under the Common Stock Purchase and Option Agreement (see Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements for further discussion).
- (4) The discount on shares issued is recorded on the Company's consolidated statement of operations in loss on equity issuance. This expense item represents the discount on shares issued to Thermo as well as certain other losses recorded on equity issued during 2013 related to cashless exercises of warrants issued with the 5.0% Notes.
- (5) All shares issued to Thermo in connection with these agreements were shares of the Company's nonvoting common stock.

### *Long-Lived Assets*

During 2015, no impairment loss was recorded on long-lived assets. During 2014, the Company recorded a loss of \$0.1 million related to an adjustment made to the carrying value of certain items included in construction in progress. This loss is recorded in operating expenses in the consolidated statement of operations during the respective years. For assets that are no longer providing service, the Company removes the estimated cost and accumulated depreciation from property and equipment.

Fair Value Measurements at December 31, 2014:				
	(Level 1)	(Level 2)	(Level 3)	Total Losses
Other assets:				
Property and equipment, net	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,113,560	\$ 84
Total	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,113,560	\$ 84

## 6. COMMITMENTS

### *Contractual Obligations*

As of December 31, 2015, the Company had purchase commitments with Thales, Hughes Network Systems, LLC ("Hughes") and Ericsson Inc. ("Ericsson") related to the procurement, deployment and maintenance of the second-generation network. The Company is obligated to make payments under these purchase commitments totaling \$9.1 million during 2016.

### *Second-Generation Satellites*

As of December 31, 2015, the Company had a contract with Thales for the construction of the Company's second-generation low-earth orbit satellites and related services. The Company has successfully launched all of these second-generation satellites, excluding one on-ground spare. Discussions between the Company and Thales are ongoing regarding certain deliverables under this contract.

Effective October 24, 2014, the Company entered into a contract with Thales for in-orbit support services for the second-generation satellites delivered under the 2009 contract described above. These services will be performed over a three-year period for a total cost of approximately €1.9 million. A credit of €0.6 million will be applied to the total cost, reducing the first annual payment to €0. This credit results from a settlement of amounts previously paid in conjunction with the 2009 contract.

### *Next-Generation Gateways and Other Ground Facilities*

#### Hughes Network Systems

In May 2008, the Company entered into a contract with Hughes under which Hughes will design, supply and implement the Radio Access Network (RAN) ground network equipment and software upgrades for installation at a number of the Company's satellite gateway ground stations and satellite interface chips to be used in various next-generation Globalstar devices.

In August 2013, the Company entered into an agreement with Hughes under which Hughes had the option to receive all or any portion of the deferred payments and accrued interest in the Company's common stock. If Hughes chose to receive any payment in stock, shares would be provided at a 7% discount based upon a trailing volume weighted average price calculation. Hughes elected to receive payment in the form of shares of common stock for approximately \$14.4 million of certain milestone payments and accrued interest. In valuing the Company's obligation to issue discounted shares to Hughes, a loss of approximately \$1.0 million was recorded in the consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2013.

In May 2014, the Company entered into an agreement with Hughes to incorporate changes to the scope of work for the RAN and UTS being supplied to the Company. The additional work increased the total contract value by \$3.8 million. The Company also entered into a letter agreement with Hughes whereby Hughes was granted the option to accept the pre-payment of certain payment milestones in the form of our common stock at a 7% discount in lieu of cash. The Company issued the stock to Hughes on July 1, 2014. The payment milestones totaled \$9.9 million. In valuing the shares, the Company recorded a loss of approximately \$0.7 million in its consolidated statement of operations during the second quarter of 2014. In October 2014, the Company and Hughes formally amended the contract to include the revised scope of work agreed to in the May letter agreement.

In March 2015, the Company entered into an agreement with Hughes for the design, development, build, testing and delivery of four custom test equipment units for a total of \$1.9 million. This test equipment was delivered during the fourth quarter of 2015. In April 2015, the Company extended the scope of work for delivery of two additional RANs for a total of \$4.0 million. These RANs were delivered in February 2016. In July 2015, the Company and Hughes formally amended the contract to include the revised scope of work set forth in the March 2015 and April 2015 letter agreements.

In April 2015, Hughes exercised an option to be paid in shares of the Company's common stock (at a price 7% below market) in lieu of cash for certain of its remaining contract payments, including those related to the 2015 work mentioned above, totaling approximately \$15.5 million. In June 2015, the Company issued 7.4 million shares of freely tradable common stock at the 7% discount pursuant to this option. The portion of these contract payments related to future milestone work is included in Prepaid second-generation ground costs on the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2015. As the contract milestones are achieved, the related costs will be reclassified from Prepaid second-generation ground costs to construction in progress within Property and equipment. The Company recorded a loss equal to the value of the 7% discount of \$1.2 million in its consolidated statement of operations for the three months ended June 30, 2015. In the April 2015 agreement (as amended), Globalstar agreed to provide downside protection through March 31, 2016. This feature requires that the Company issue additional shares of common stock equal to the difference, if any, between \$15.5 million and the total amount of gross proceeds Hughes receives from the sale of any shares plus the market value of any shares still held by Hughes as of the close of trading on March 31, 2016. Pursuant to this agreement, the Company recorded a \$5.5 million liability as of December 31, 2015, up from \$4.7 million as of September 30, 2015 and \$1.7 million as of June 30, 2015. These estimates of the value of this option were calculated using a Black-Scholes pricing model. This liability is marked to market at each balance sheet date and through the settlement date. The Company recorded this estimated loss and subsequent changes in its consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2015.

#### Ericsson

In October 2008, the Company entered into a contract with Ericsson to develop, implement and maintain a ground interface, or core network system, which will be installed at a number of the Company's satellite gateway ground stations. In July 2014, the parties signed an amended and restated contract to specify the remaining contract value and a new milestone schedule to reflect a revised program time line. Prior to the amended and restated contract being finalized, Ericsson and the Company agreed to defer certain milestone payments previously due under the 2008 contract to 2014 and beyond. The deferred payments were incurring interest at a rate of 6.5% per annum. In April 2015, the Company signed an amendment to the 2014 contract to incorporate certain changes in scope and timing identified as necessary by the parties. In conjunction with signing this amendment, the parties executed a new letter agreement under which Ericsson waived the remaining \$1.0 million in deferred milestone payments and \$0.4 million in interest accrued on the milestone payments under the 2008 contract. In the first quarter of 2015, the Company reversed these amounts from accounts payable, accrued expenses and construction in progress on the Company's consolidated balance sheet. In August 2015, the Company and Ericsson executed a second amendment to the 2014 contract which incorporated revised payment and pricing schedules. This amendment also reflected an accelerated timeline for the project providing that the work is estimated to be completed in the second quarter, instead of the third quarter, of 2016. As of December 31, 2015, the remaining amount due under the contract is \$7.6 million.

#### Other Second-Generation Commitments

The Company has signed various licensing and royalty agreements necessary for the manufacture and distribution of its second-generation products, which are expected to be introduced in 2016. Payments made under these agreements were \$4.8 million as of December 31, 2015, including \$4.5 million recorded in noncurrent assets on the Company's consolidated balance sheet. Future contractual obligations are expected to be \$0.8 million in 2016, \$0.6 million in 2017 and \$0.6 million in 2018. The Company will expense these amounts through depreciation expense over the life of the gateway, maintenance expense over the term of the services, or cost of goods sold on a per unit basis as these units are manufactured, sold, or activated.

#### *Future Minimum Lease Obligations*

The Company has noncancelable operating leases for facilities and equipment throughout the United States and around the world, including Louisiana, California, Florida, Canada, Ireland, France, Brazil, Panama, and Singapore. The leases expire on various dates through 2021. The following table presents the future minimum lease payments for leases having an initial or remaining noncancelable lease term in excess of one year (in thousands) as of December 31, 2015, excluding possible lease payment reimbursement from the State of Louisiana pursuant to the Cooperative Endeavor Agreement the Company entered into with the Louisiana Department of Economic Development (See Note 8: Accrued Expenses and Non-Current Liabilities):

2016	\$	1,297
2017		1,252
2018		1,124
2019		280
2020		252
Thereafter		129
Total minimum lease payments	\$	<u>4,334</u>

Rent expense for 2015, 2014 and 2013 was approximately \$1.3 million, \$1.4 million and \$2.0 million, respectively.

## 7. CONTINGENCIES

### *Arbitration*

On June 3, 2011, the Company filed a demand for arbitration against Thales before the American Arbitration Association to enforce certain rights to order additional satellites under the Amended and Restated Contract for the construction of the Globalstar Satellite for the Second Generation Constellation dated and executed in June 2009 ("2009 Contract"). The Company did not include within its demand any claims that it had against Thales for work previously performed under the contract to design, manufacture and timely deliver the first 25 second-generation satellites. On May 10, 2012, the arbitration tribunal issued its award in which it determined that the Company had terminated the 2009 Contract "for convenience" and had materially breached the contract by failing to pay to Thales the €51.3 million in termination charges required under the contract. The tribunal additionally determined that absent further agreement between the parties, Thales has no further obligation to manufacture or deliver satellites under Phase 3 of the 2009 Contract. Based on these determinations, the tribunal directed the Company to pay Thales approximately €53 million in termination charges, plus interest, by June 9, 2012. On May 23, 2012, Thales commenced an action in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York by filing a petition to confirm the arbitration award (the "New York Proceeding"). Thales and the Company entered into a tolling agreement as of June 13, 2013, under which Thales dismissed the New York Proceeding without prejudice. Thales may refile the petition at a later date and pursue the confirmation of the arbitration award, which the Company would oppose. The tolling agreement has expired. Should Thales be successful in confirming the arbitration award, this would have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition, results of operation and liquidity.

On June 24, 2012, the Company and Thales agreed to settle their prior commercial disputes, including those disputes that were the subject of the arbitration award. In order to effectuate this settlement, the Company and Thales entered into a Release Agreement, a Settlement Agreement and a Submission Agreement. Under the terms of the Release Agreement, Thales agreed unconditionally and irrevocably to release and forever discharge the Company from any and all claims and obligations (with the exception of those items payable under the Settlement Agreement or in connection with a new contract for the purchase of any additional second-generation satellites), including, without limitation, a full release from paying €35.6 million of the termination charges awarded in the arbitration together with all interest on the award amount effective upon the earlier of December 31, 2012 and the effective date of the financing for the purchase of any additional second-generation satellites. Under the terms of the Release Agreement, the Company agreed unconditionally and irrevocably to release and forever discharge Thales from any and all claims (with limited exceptions), including, without limitation, claims related to Thales' work under the 2009 satellite construction contract, including any obligation to pay liquidated damages, effective upon the

earlier of December 31, 2012, and the effective date of the financing for the purchase of any additional second-generation satellites. In connection with the Release Agreement and the Settlement Agreement, the Company recorded a contract termination charge of approximately €17.5 million which is recorded in the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2015 and 2014. The releases became effective on December 31, 2012.

Under the terms of the Settlement Agreement, Globalstar agreed to pay €17.5 million to Thales, representing one-third of the termination charges awarded to Thales in the arbitration, subject to certain conditions, on the later of the effective date of the new contract for the purchase of any additional second-generation satellites and the effective date of the financing for the purchase of these satellites. As of December 31, 2015, this condition had not been satisfied. Because the effective date of the new contract for the purchase of additional second-generation satellites did not occur on or prior to February 28, 2013, any party may terminate the Settlement Agreement. If any party terminates the Settlement Agreement, all parties' rights and obligations under the Settlement Agreement shall terminate. The Release Agreement is a separate and independent agreement from the Settlement Agreement, and therefore it would survive any termination of the Settlement Agreement. As of December 31, 2015, no party had terminated the Settlement Agreement. Each of the Settlement Agreement and the Release Agreement provides that it supersedes all prior understandings, commitments and representations between the parties with respect to the subject matter thereof.

### *Litigation*

Due to the nature of the Company's business, the Company is involved, from time to time, in various litigation matters or subject to disputes or routine claims regarding its business activities. Legal costs related to these matters are expensed as incurred. In management's opinion, there is no pending litigation, dispute or claim, other than those described in this report, which may have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial condition, results of operations or liquidity.

## **8. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES**

Accrued expenses consist of the following (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Accrued interest	\$ 317	\$ 827
Accrued liability for potential stock issuance to Hughes	5,495	—
Accrued compensation and benefits	2,098	2,597
Accrued property and other taxes	4,125	6,727
Accrued customer liabilities and deposits	3,216	2,751
Accrued professional and other service provider fees	1,601	1,925
Accrued liability for contingent consideration	—	481
Accrued commissions	1,216	686
Accrued telecommunications expenses	1,487	1,135
Accrued satellite and ground costs	60	1,531
Accrued inventory	502	1,189
Other accrued expenses	2,322	2,493
Total accrued expenses	<u>\$ 22,439</u>	<u>\$ 22,342</u>

Accrued liability for potential stock issuance to Hughes includes the estimated value at December 31, 2015 of the downside protection that the Company provided to Hughes in connection with its April 2015 agreement (as amended). See Note 5: Fair Value Measurements and Note 6: Commitments for further discussion.

Other accrued expenses primarily include advertising, vendor services, warranty reserve, maintenance, rent, payments to IGOs and estimated payroll shortfall under Cooperative Endeavor Agreement with the Louisiana Department of Economic Development ("LED").



The following is a summary of the activity in the warranty reserve account, which is included in other accrued expenses above (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 129	\$ 142	\$ 235
Provision	279	246	189
Utilization	(307)	(259)	(282)
Balance at end of period	<u>\$ 101</u>	<u>\$ 129</u>	<u>\$ 142</u>

Other non-current liabilities consist of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2015	2014
Long-term accrued interest	\$ 96	\$ 131
Asset retirement obligation	1,302	1,184
Deferred rent and other deferred expense	593	748
Capital lease obligations	94	40
Liability related to the Cooperative Endeavor Agreement with the State of Louisiana	716	1,007
Uncertain income tax positions	5,795	6,061
Foreign tax contingencies	2,311	3,034
Total other non-current liabilities	<u>\$ 10,907</u>	<u>\$ 12,205</u>

The Company relocated to Louisiana in 2011. In connection with its relocation, the Company entered into a Cooperative Endeavor Agreement with the LED whereby the Company would be reimbursed for certain qualified relocation costs and lease expenses. In accordance with the terms of the agreement, these reimbursement costs, not to exceed \$8.1 million, will be reimbursed to the Company as incurred provided the Company maintains required annual payroll levels in Louisiana through 2019. Under the terms of the agreement, the Company was reimbursed a total of \$4.6 million for qualifying relocation and lease expenses and \$1.3 million for facility improvements and replacement equipment in connection with the relocation through December 31, 2015.

LED will continue to reimburse the Company approximately \$352,000 per year through 2019 for certain qualifying lease expenses, provided the Company meets the required payroll levels set forth in the agreement. If the Company fails to meet the required payroll in any project year, the Company will reimburse LED for a portion of the shortfall not to exceed the total reimbursement received from LED. The Company has projected that it will not meet the required payroll levels set forth in the agreement. As of December 31, 2015, the estimated impact of the payroll shortfall in future years is approximately \$0.8 million and is included in accrued expenses and non-current liabilities.

## 9. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Payables to Thermo and other affiliates relate to normal purchase transactions and were \$0.6 million and \$0.5 million at each of December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

### *Transactions with Thermo*

Thermo incurs certain expenses on behalf of the Company. The table below summarizes the total expense for the periods indicated below (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
General and administrative expenses	\$ 320	\$ 274	\$ 268
Non-cash expenses	548	548	548
Loss on sale of equity issuance	—	—	16,373
Loss on extinguishment of debt related to amendment and restatement of Thermo Loan Agreement	—	—	66,088
Total	<u>\$ 868</u>	<u>\$ 822</u>	<u>\$ 83,277</u>

General and administrative expenses are related to expenses incurred by Thermo on the Company's behalf which are charged to the Company. Non-cash expenses are related to services provided by two executive officers of Thermo (who are also directors of the Company) who receive no cash compensation from the Company which are accounted for as a contribution to capital. The Thermo expense charges are based on actual amounts (with no mark-up) incurred or upon allocated employee time.

In June 2009, the Company entered into a Contingent Equity Agreement with Thermo, under which Thermo agreed to deposit \$60.0 million into a contingent equity account to fulfill a condition precedent for borrowing under the Facility Agreement. The Company has drawn the entire \$60.0 million from this account as well as interest earned from the funds previously held in this account of approximately \$1.1 million. Since the origination of the Contingent Equity Agreement, the Company has issued to Thermo warrants to purchase 41.5 million shares of common stock for the annual availability fee and subsequent resets due to provisions in the Contingent Equity Agreement and 160.9 million shares of common stock resulting from the Company's draws on the contingent equity account pursuant to the terms of the Contingent Equity Agreement. The Company also issued to Thermo 2.1 million shares of common stock resulting from the interest earned from the funds previously held in this account.

Since June 2009, Thermo and its affiliates have also purchased \$20.0 million of the Company's 5.0% Notes, purchased \$11.4 million of the Company's 8.00% Notes Issued in 2009, and loaned \$37.5 million to the Company to fund the debt service reserve account.

On May 20, 2013, the Company issued 8.00% Notes Issued in 2013 in exchange for 5.75% Notes. In connection with this exchange, the Company entered into the Consent Agreement, the Common Stock Purchase Agreement and the Common Stock Purchase and Option Agreement (see Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements for further discussion). During 2013, Thermo and its affiliates funded \$65.0 million in accordance with these agreements.

In July 2013, the Company and Thermo entered into an Amended and Restated Loan Agreement. As a result of this transaction, the Company was required to record this Loan Agreement initially at fair value as the amendment and restatement of the Loan Agreement was considered to be an extinguishment of debt. As of the amendment and restatement date the fair value of the Loan Agreement was \$120.1 million. The Company recorded a loss on extinguishment of debt of \$66.1 million in its consolidated statement of operations during the third quarter of 2013. The Company computed this loss as the difference between the fair value of the debt, as amended and restated, and its carrying value just prior to amendment and restatement. During 2013, the Company recognized a loss on the sale of these shares of approximately \$16.4 million (included in other income/expense on the consolidated statement of operations), representing the difference between the purchase price and the fair value of the Company's common stock (measured as the closing stock price on the date of each sale).

During 2014, Thermo exercised warrants that were scheduled to expire, including warrants for 4.2 million shares of the Company's stock issued as partial consideration for the Amended and Restated Thermo Loan Agreement, resulting in the issuance of 4.2 million shares of Globalstar common stock; warrants for 11.3 million shares issued in connection with the annual availability fee for the Contingent Equity Agreement in 2009, resulting in the issuance of 11.3 million shares of Globalstar common stock; and 8.00% Warrants issued in 2009 to purchase 16.3 million shares of Globalstar common stock, resulting in the issuance of 14.7 million shares of Globalstar common stock. As of December 31, 2015, warrants to purchase

approximately 30.2 million shares issued under the Contingent Equity Agreement and 8.0 million 5.0% Warrants remain outstanding, all of which are held by Thermo and are scheduled to expire between June 2016 and June 2017.

In August 2015, the Company entered into an Equity Agreement with Thermo. Thermo agreed to purchase up to \$30.0 million in equity securities of the Company if the Company so requests or if an event of default is continuing under the Facility Agreement and funds are not available under the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement. Thermo's consideration for this commitment was added to the principal amount owed to Thermo under the Thermo Loan Agreement. If the Company requires Thermo to purchase equity securities under this commitment, the price per share of common stock will be calculated in the same manner as in the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement. In August 2015 and February 2016, the Company drew \$15.0 million and \$6.5 million, respectively, under the August 2015 Terrapin Agreement. These proceeds reduced Thermo's remaining cash equity commitment under the Equity Agreement to \$8.5 million as of the filing date of this Report.

The Facility Agreement requires Thermo to maintain minimum and maximum ownership levels in the Company's common stock. No voting common stock is issuable if it would cause Thermo and its affiliates to own more than 70% of the Company's outstanding voting stock. The Company may issue nonvoting common stock in lieu of common stock to the extent issuing common stock would cause Thermo and its affiliates to exceed this 70% ownership level. During 2014, Thermo converted 175.0 million shares of nonvoting common stock to voting common stock to ensure compliance with these covenants.

The terms of the Amended and Restated Loan Agreement with Thermo, the Common Stock Purchase Agreement and the Common Stock Purchase and Option Agreement were approved by a special committee of the Company's board of directors consisting solely of the Company's unaffiliated directors. The committee, which was represented by independent legal counsel, determined that the terms of these agreements were fair and in the best interests of the Company and its shareholders.

See Note 3: Long-Term Debt and Other Financing Arrangements for further discussion of the Company's debt and financing transactions with Thermo.

## **10. PENSIONS AND OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

### *Defined Benefit Plan*

Until June 1, 2004, substantially all Old and New Globalstar employees and retirees who participated and/or met the vesting criteria for the plan were participants in the Retirement Plan of Space Systems/Loral (the "Loral Plan"), a defined benefit pension plan. The accrual of benefits in the Old Globalstar segment of the Loral Plan was curtailed, or frozen, by the administrator of the Loral Plan as of October 23, 2003. Prior to October 23, 2003, benefits for the Loral Plan were generally based upon contributions, length of service with the Company and age of the participant. On June 1, 2004, the assets and frozen pension obligations of the Globalstar Segment of the Loral Plan were transferred into a new Globalstar Retirement Plan (the "Globalstar Plan"). The Globalstar Plan remains frozen and participants are not currently accruing benefits beyond those accrued as of October 23, 2003. The Company's funding policy is to fund the Globalstar Plan in accordance with the Internal Revenue Code and regulations.

### *Defined Benefit Pension Obligation and Funded Status*

Below is a reconciliation of projected benefit obligation, plan assets, and the funded status of the Company's defined benefit plan (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Change in projected benefit obligation:		
Projected benefit obligation, beginning of year	\$ 18,932	\$ 16,685
Service cost	111	103
Interest cost	744	781
Actuarial (gain) loss	(1,071)	2,489
Benefits paid	(1,121)	(1,126)
Projected benefit obligation, end of year	<u>\$ 17,595</u>	<u>\$ 18,932</u>
Change in fair value of plan assets:		
Fair value of plan assets, beginning of year	\$ 13,433	\$ 13,156
Return on plan assets	66	673
Employer contributions	407	730
Benefits paid	(1,121)	(1,126)
Fair value of plan assets, end of year	<u>\$ 12,785</u>	<u>\$ 13,433</u>
Funded status, end of year-net liability	<u>\$ (4,810)</u>	<u>\$ (5,499)</u>

### *Net Benefit Cost and Amounts Recognized*

Components of the net periodic benefit cost of the Company's defined benefit pension plan were as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Net periodic benefit cost:			
Service cost	\$ 111	\$ 103	\$ 85
Interest cost	744	781	671
Expected return on plan assets	(862)	(932)	(813)
Amortization of unrecognized net actuarial loss	512	281	518
Total net periodic benefit cost	<u>\$ 505</u>	<u>\$ 233</u>	<u>\$ 461</u>

Amounts recognized in the consolidated balance sheet were as follows (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Amounts recognized:		
Funded status recognized in other non-current liabilities	\$ (4,810)	\$ (5,499)
Net actuarial loss recognized in accumulated other comprehensive loss	6,163	6,950
Net amount recognized in retained deficit	<u>\$ 1,353</u>	<u>\$ 1,451</u>

## Assumptions

The weighted-average assumptions used to determine the benefit obligation and net periodic benefit cost were as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Benefit obligation assumptions:			
Discount rate	4.38%	4.03%	4.80%
Rate of compensation increase	N/A	N/A	N/A
Net periodic benefit cost assumptions:			
Discount rate	4.03%	4.80%	3.75%
Expected rate of return on plan assets	6.50%	7.12%	7.12%
Rate of compensation increase	N/A	N/A	N/A

The assumptions, investment policies and strategies for the Globalstar Plan are determined by the Globalstar Plan Committee. The Globalstar Plan Committee is responsible for ensuring the investments of the plans are managed in a prudent and effective manner. Amounts related to the pension plan are derived from actuarial and other assumptions, including discount rates, mortality, expected rate of return, participant data and termination. The Company reviews assumptions on an annual basis and makes adjustments as considered necessary.

The expected long-term rate of return on pension plan assets is selected by taking into account the expected duration of the projected benefit obligation for the plan, the asset mix of the plan and the fact that the plan assets are actively managed to mitigate risk.

## Plan Assets and Investment Policies and Strategies

The plan assets are invested in various mutual funds which have quoted prices. The plan has a target allocation. On a weighted-average basis, target allocations for equity securities range from 50% to 60%, for debt securities 25% to 50% and for other investments 0% to 15%. The defined benefit pension plan asset allocations as of the measurement date presented as a percentage of total plan assets were as follows:

	December 31,	
	2015	2014
Equity securities	55%	56%
Debt securities	32	30
Other investments	13	14
Total	100%	100%

The fair values of the Company's pension plan assets by asset category were as follows (in thousands):

**December 31, 2015**

	<b>Total</b>	<b>Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)</b>	<b>Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)</b>	<b>Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)</b>
United States equity securities	\$ 5,688	\$ —	\$ 5,688	\$ —
International equity securities	1,370	—	1,370	—
Fixed income securities	4,026	—	4,026	—
Other	1,701	—	1,701	—
Total	\$ 12,785	\$ —	\$ 12,785	\$ —

**December 31, 2014**

	<b>Total</b>	<b>Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)</b>	<b>Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)</b>	<b>Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)</b>
United States equity securities	\$ 6,103	\$ —	\$ 6,103	\$ —
International equity securities	1,356	—	1,356	—
Fixed income securities	4,034	—	4,034	—
Other	1,940	—	1,940	—
Total	\$ 13,433	\$ —	\$ 13,433	\$ —

*Accumulated Benefit Obligation*

The accumulated benefit obligation of the defined benefit pension plan was \$17.6 million and \$18.9 million at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

*Benefits Payments and Contributions*

The benefit payments to retirees over the next ten years are expected to be paid as follows (in thousands):

2016	\$ 969
2017	962
2018	969
2019	991
2020	992
2021 - 2025	5,236

For 2015 and 2014, the Company contributed \$0.4 million and \$0.7 million, respectively, to the Globalstar Plan.

*401(k) Plan*

The Company has a defined contribution employee savings plan, or “401(k),” which provides that the Company may match the contributions of participating employees up to a designated level. Under this plan, the matching contributions were approximately \$0.3 million, \$0.3 million and \$0.2 million for 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively.

## 11. TAXES

The components of income tax expense were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Current:			
Federal tax	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
State tax	34	20	240
Foreign tax	(211)	2,430	898
Total	(177)	2,450	1,138
Deferred:			
Federal and state tax	—	—	—
Foreign tax provision (benefit)	1,569	(1,569)	—
Total	1,569	(1,569)	—
Income tax expense	<u>\$ 1,392</u>	<u>\$ 881</u>	<u>\$ 1,138</u>

U.S. and foreign components of income (loss) before income taxes are presented below (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
U.S. income (loss)	\$ 109,411	\$ (461,250)	\$ (585,801)
Foreign income (loss)	(35,697)	(735)	(4,177)
Total income (loss) before income taxes	<u>\$ 73,714</u>	<u>\$ (461,985)</u>	<u>\$ (589,978)</u>

As of December 31, 2015, the Company had cumulative U.S. and foreign net operating loss carry-forwards for income tax reporting purposes of approximately \$1.5 billion and \$142.6 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2014, the Company had cumulative U.S. and foreign net operating loss carry-forwards for income tax reporting purposes of approximately \$1.3 billion and \$159.2 million, respectively. The net operating loss carry-forwards expire from 2016 through 2034.

The Company has not provided United States income taxes and foreign withholding taxes on approximately \$2.3 million of undistributed earnings from certain foreign subsidiaries indefinitely invested outside the United States. Should the Company decide to repatriate these foreign earnings, the Company would have to adjust the income tax provision in the period in which management determines that it intends to repatriate the earnings.

The components of net deferred income tax assets were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2015	2014
Federal and foreign net operating loss and credit carry-forwards	\$ 641,001	\$ 554,122
Property and equipment and other long-term assets	(32,698)	102,179
Accruals and reserves	25,124	29,315
Deferred tax assets before valuation allowance	633,427	685,616
Valuation allowance	(633,427)	(684,047)
Net deferred income tax assets	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1,569</u>

The change in the valuation allowance during 2015 and 2014 was \$50.6 million and \$133.8 million, respectively, was due to the Company providing valuation allowances against all of the tax benefit generated from the consolidated net losses in both periods. The change in property and equipment and other long-term deferred tax assets during 2015 and 2014 was driven primarily by depreciation due to the difference between tax and book depreciable lives.

The actual provision for income taxes differs from the statutory U.S. federal income tax rate as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Provision at U.S. statutory rate of 35%	\$ 25,788	\$ (161,702)	\$ (206,576)
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	6,597	(27,656)	(34,923)
Change in valuation allowance (excluding impact of foreign exchange rates)	(39,686)	136,717	204,972
Effect of foreign income tax at various rates	4,739	243	508
Permanent differences	7,046	33,138	38,911
Change in unrecognized tax benefit	712	(3,839)	388
Net change in permanent items due to provision to tax return	(3,099)	21,008	—
Other (including amounts related to prior year tax matters)	(705)	2,972	(2,142)
Total	<u>\$ 1,392</u>	<u>\$ 881</u>	<u>\$ 1,138</u>

#### *Tax Audits*

The Company operates in various U.S. and foreign tax jurisdictions. The process of determining its anticipated tax liabilities involves many calculations and estimates which are inherently complex. The Company believes that it has complied in all material respects with its obligations to pay taxes in these jurisdictions. However, its position is subject to review and possible challenge by the taxing authorities of these jurisdictions. If the applicable taxing authorities were to challenge successfully its current tax positions, or if there were changes in the manner in which the Company conducts its activities, the Company could become subject to material unanticipated tax liabilities. It may also become subject to additional tax liabilities as a result of changes in tax laws, which could in certain circumstances have a retroactive effect.

In January 2012, the Company's Canadian subsidiary was notified that its income tax returns for the years ended October 31, 2008 and 2009 had been selected for audit. The Canada Revenue Agency has reviewed the information provided by the Canadian subsidiary and has issued an assessment for those years under audit. The Canadian subsidiary filed an objection for the cash settlement and for the net operating loss carry forward to be adjusted for the assessed amount. The Canada Revenue Agency has accepted the objection and has adjusted the Canadian subsidiary's net operating loss carryforward schedule.

Except for the audits noted above, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is currently under audit by the IRS or by any state jurisdiction in the United States. The Company's corporate U.S. tax returns for 2011 and subsequent years remain subject to examination by tax authorities. State income tax returns are generally subject to examination for a period of three to five years after filing of the respective return. The state impact of any federal changes remains subject to examination by various states for a period of up to one year after formal notification to the states.

Through a prior foreign acquisition the Company acquired a tax liability for which the Company has been indemnified by the previous owners. As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company had recorded a tax liability of \$0.3 million and \$1.1 million, respectively, to the foreign tax authorities with an offsetting tax receivable from the previous owners, which is included in Intangible and Other Assets in the accompanying balance sheets. An agreement was reached in November 2014 to settle the outstanding tax liability by utilization of the Brazilian Tax Amnesty program and the accumulated fiscal losses related to tax periods preceding the date of the agreement. Until this settlement is confirmed by the Brazilian tax authorities, the Company will maintain a liability on its consolidated balance sheet. The Company may be exposed to liabilities in the future if its subsidiary in Brazil, after making use of all available tax benefits and fiscal losses, incurs additional tax liabilities for which it may not be fully indemnified by the seller, or the seller may fail to perform its indemnification obligations.

In the Company's international tax jurisdictions, numerous tax years remain subject to examination by tax authorities, including tax returns for 2005 and subsequent years in most of the Company's international tax jurisdictions.



A rollforward of the Company's unrecognized tax benefits is as follows (in thousands):

Gross unrecognized tax benefits at January 1, 2015	\$ 3,550
Gross decreases based on tax positions related to current year	280
Gross increases based on tax positions related to prior years	—
Gross unrecognized tax benefits at December 31, 2015	<u>\$ 3,830</u>
 Gross unrecognized tax benefits at January 1, 2014	 \$ 7,083
Gross decreases based on tax positions related to current year	(3,533)
Gross increases based on tax positions related to prior years	—
Gross unrecognized tax benefits at December 31, 2014	<u>\$ 3,550</u>

The unrecognized tax benefit at December 31, 2015 does not include any derecognized amounts which could potentially reduce the effective income tax rate in future periods. Due to the expiration of the statute of limitations associated with the tax position of one of our foreign subsidiaries, a significant decrease in the Company's unrecognized tax benefits is possible within twelve months of December 31, 2015.

As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company had recorded cumulative interest and penalties of \$2.0 million and \$1.8 million, respectively, in connection with the adjustments related to Accounting Standards Codification Topic 740 *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes*. The Company classifies interest and penalties as a component of income tax expense.

On September 13, 2013, the United States Treasury Department and the Internal Revenue Service issued final regulations regarding the deduction and capitalization of expenditures related to tangible property. The final regulations under Internal Revenue Code Sections 162, 167 and 263(a) apply to amounts paid to acquire, produce, or improve tangible property as well as dispositions of such property and are generally effective for tax years beginning on or after January 1, 2014. The Company has evaluated these regulations and determined they will not have a material impact on its consolidated results of operations, cash flows or financial position.

## 12. GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

The Company attributes equipment revenue to various countries based on the location where equipment is sold. Service revenue is generally attributed to the various countries based on the Globalstar entity that holds the customer contract. Long-lived assets consist primarily of property and equipment and are attributed to various countries based on the physical location of the asset at a given fiscal year-end, except for the Company's satellites which are included in the long-lived assets of the United States. The Company's information by geographic area is as follows (in thousands):

		<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>		
		<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
<b>Revenues:</b>				
Service:				
United States	\$	50,832	\$ 46,519	\$ 44,909
Canada		14,553	14,584	12,436
Europe		5,738	5,536	4,085
Central and South America		2,407	2,623	2,678
Others		594	561	536
Total service revenue		<u>74,124</u>	<u>69,823</u>	<u>64,644</u>
Subscriber equipment:				
United States		7,823	10,931	11,284
Canada		4,339	5,668	3,913
Europe		1,710	2,123	1,708
Central and South America		2,087	1,279	1,094
Others		407	240	68
Total subscriber equipment revenue		<u>16,366</u>	<u>20,241</u>	<u>18,067</u>
Total revenue	\$	<u>90,490</u>	<u>\$ 90,064</u>	<u>\$ 82,711</u>

		<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
		<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
<b>Long-lived assets:</b>			
United States	\$	1,073,327	\$ 1,108,675
Canada		510	357
Europe		484	413
Central and South America		2,782	3,309
Other		457	806
Total long-lived assets	\$	<u>1,077,560</u>	<u>\$ 1,113,560</u>

### 13. EARNINGS (LOSS) PER SHARE

Basic earnings (loss) per share are computed based on the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the year. Common stock equivalents are included in the calculation of diluted earnings per share only when the effect of their inclusion would be dilutive.

The following table sets forth the calculation of basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share and reconciles basic weighted average shares to diluted weighted average shares of common stock outstanding for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Net income (loss)	\$ 72,322	\$ (462,866)	\$ (591,116)
Effect of dilutive securities:			
8.00% Notes Issued in 2013	2,398	—	—
Thermo Loan Agreement	8,903	—	—
Income (loss) to common stockholders plus assumed conversions	\$ 83,623	\$ (462,866)	\$ (591,116)
Weighted average common shares outstanding:			
Basic shares outstanding	1,020,149	934,356	614,959
Incremental shares from assumed exercises of:			
Stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units and ESPP	8,559	—	—
8.00% Notes Issued in 2013	27,853	—	—
Thermo Loan Agreement	136,710	—	—
Warrants	37,123	—	—
Diluted shares outstanding	1,230,394	934,356	614,959
Earnings (loss) per share:			
Basic	\$ 0.07	\$ (0.50)	\$ (0.96)
Diluted	\$ 0.07	\$ (0.50)	\$ (0.96)

For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, 194.4 million and 316.5 million shares of potential common stock, respectively, were excluded from diluted shares outstanding because the effects of potentially dilutive securities would be anti-dilutive.

#### 14. STOCK COMPENSATION

The Company's 2006 Equity Incentive Plan ("Equity Plan") provides long-term incentives to the Company's key employees, including officers, directors, consultants and advisers ("Eligible Participants"), and is designed to align stockholder and employee interests. Under the Equity Plan, the Company may grant incentive stock options, nonstatutory stock options, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, and other stock based awards or any combination thereof to Eligible Participants. The Compensation Committee of the Company's Board of Directors establishes the terms and conditions of any awards granted under the plans. As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the number of shares of common stock that was authorized and remained available for issuance under the Equity Plan was 18.2 million and 19.1 million, respectively.

##### *Stock Options*

The Company has granted incentive stock options under the Equity Plan. The options generally vest in equal installments over three or four years and expire in ten years. Non-vested options are generally forfeited upon termination of employment.

The Company recognizes compensation expense for stock option grants based on the fair value at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The Company uses historical data, among other factors, to estimate the expected price volatility, the expected option life and the expected forfeiture rate. The market price of common stock has been volatile at times in recent years. The Company makes judgmental adjustments to project volatility during the expected term of the options, considering, among other things, historical volatility of the share prices of its peer group and expectations with regard to business conditions that may impact stock price fluctuations or stability. The Company estimates expected term considering factors such as historical exercise patterns and the recipients of the options granted. The risk-free rate is based on the United States Treasury Department yield curve in effect at the time of grant for the expected life of the option. The Company assumes an expected dividend yield of zero for all periods. The table below summarizes the assumptions for the indicated periods:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Risk-free interest rate	Less than 1 - 2%	Less than 1 - 2%	Less than 1 - 2%
Expected term of options (years)	6	5	2 - 6
Volatility	72%	72%	72 - 115%
Weighted average grant-date fair value per share	\$ 1.43	\$ 1.67	\$ 0.70

The following table represents the Company's stock option activity for the year ended December 31, 2015:

	Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Outstanding at January 1, 2015	7,738,905	\$ 1.33
Granted	829,700	2.25
Exercised	(303,325)	0.56
Forfeited or expired	(300,600)	3.85
Outstanding at December 31, 2015	<u>7,964,680</u>	1.36
Exercisable at December 31, 2015	<u>5,751,060</u>	\$ 1.08

The following table summarizes the aggregate intrinsic value of stock options exercised during the years indicated below (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Intrinsic value of stock options exercised	\$ 492	\$ 5,083	\$ 2,263

The intrinsic value of a stock option is the amount by which the market value of the underlying stock exceeds the exercise price of the option. Net cash proceeds during the year ended December 31, 2015 from the exercise of stock options were \$0.2 million. The aggregate intrinsic value of all outstanding stock options at December 31, 2015 was \$3.5 million with a remaining contractual life of 6.5 years. The aggregate intrinsic value of all vested stock options at December 31, 2015 was \$3.1 million with a remaining contractual life of 5.7 years.

The following table presents compensation expense related to stock options for the years indicated below (in millions):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Total compensation expense	\$ 1.2	\$ 1.5	\$ 0.5

As of December 31, 2015, unrecognized compensation expense related to nonvested stock options outstanding was approximately \$2.2 million to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.4 years.

The Company adjusts its estimates of expected forfeitures of equity awards based upon its review of recent forfeiture activity and expected future employee turnover. The Company considers the impact of both pre-vesting forfeitures and post-vesting cancellations for purposes of evaluating forfeiture estimates. The effect of adjusting the forfeiture rate is recognized in the period in which the forfeiture estimate is changed.

## Nonstatutory Stock Options

In October 2011, the Company granted to certain Eligible Participants nonstatutory stock options for 2,710,000 shares of common stock and 273,000 restricted shares that vest and become exercisable on the earlier of (i) the first trading day after the Company's common stock shall have traded on the then-applicable national or regional securities exchange or market system constituting the primary market for the stock for more than ten consecutive trading days at or above a per-share closing price of \$2.50 or (ii) the day that a binding written agreement is signed for the sale of the Company, as determined by the Company's board of directors in its discretion reasonably exercised. In July 2013, the Compensation Committee of the Company's Board of Directors modified this award to revise the vesting terms from \$2.50 to \$0.80. As a result of this modification, the Company's incremental compensation cost was approximately \$0.6 million. In September 2013, the Company's stock price traded for more than ten consecutive trading days above a price per-share closing price of \$0.80, which resulted in immediate vesting of these options. The Company recognized the remaining unamortized compensation cost related to immediate vesting of these options of approximately \$0.8 million in the third quarter of 2013.

## Restricted Stock

Shares of restricted stock generally vest one year from the grant date or in equal annual installments over three years. Non-vested shares are generally forfeited upon the termination of employment. Holders of restricted stock are entitled to all rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to the restricted stock, including the right to vote the shares and receive any dividends or other distributions. Compensation expense associated with restricted stock is measured based on the grant date fair value of the common stock and is recognized on a straight line basis over the vesting period. The table below summarizes the weighted average grant-date fair value of restricted stock for the indicated periods:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Weighted average grant-date fair value	\$ 1.84	\$ 3.32	\$ 1.06

The following is a rollforward of the activity in restricted stock for the year ended December 31, 2015:

	Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Nonvested at January 1, 2015	808,498	\$ 2.81
Granted	1,249,191	1.84
Vested	(628,902)	2.42
Forfeited	(48,122)	3.38
Nonvested at December 31, 2015	1,380,665	\$ 2.09

The following table represents the compensation expense related to restricted stock for the years indicated below (in millions):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Total compensation expense	\$ 1.4	\$ 1.6	\$ —

During 2013, the Company recognized less than \$0.1 million of stock award expense as the compensation expense was offset primarily by the effect of forfeitures in that year. As of December 31, 2015, unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested restricted stock outstanding was approximately \$2.7 million to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.4 years.

### ***Employee Stock Purchase Plan***

In June 2011, the Company adopted an Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the “Plan”) which provides eligible employees of the Company and its subsidiaries with an opportunity to acquire shares of its common stock at a discount. The maximum aggregate number of shares of common stock that may be purchased through the Plan is 7,000,000 shares. The number of shares that may be purchased through the Plan will be subject to proportionate adjustments to reflect stock splits, stock dividends, or other changes in the Company’s capital stock.

The Plan permits eligible employees to purchase shares of common stock during two semi-annual offering periods beginning on June 15 and December 15 (the “Offering Periods”), unless adjusted by the Company’s Board of Directors or one of its designated committees. Eligible employees may purchase shares of up to 15% of their total compensation per pay period, but may purchase in any calendar year no more than the lesser of \$25,000 in fair market value of common stock or 500,000 shares of common stock, as measured as of the first day of each applicable Offering Period. The price an employee pays is 85% of the fair market value of common stock. Fair market value is equal to the lesser of the closing price of a share of common stock on either the first day or the last day of the Offering Period.

For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, the Company received \$0.6 million and \$0.5 million, respectively, related to shares issued under this plan. For 2015 and 2014 the Company recorded compensation expense of approximately \$0.4 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, which is reflected in marketing, general and administrative expenses. Additionally, the Company has issued approximately 2.9 million shares through December 31, 2015 related to the Plan.

The fair value of the employees’ stock purchase rights granted under the ESPP was estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following assumptions for the following years:

	<b>Year Ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Risk-free interest rate	Less than 1.00%	Less than 1.00%
Expected term (months)	6	6
Volatility	100%	100%
Weighted average grant-date fair value per share	\$ 1.07	\$ 1.24

### **15. ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**

Accumulated other comprehensive loss includes all changes in equity during a period from non-owner sources. The change in accumulated other comprehensive loss for all periods presented resulted from foreign currency translation adjustments and minimum pension liability adjustments.

The components of accumulated other comprehensive loss were as follows (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
Accumulated minimum pension liability adjustment	\$ (6,163)	\$ (6,950)
Accumulated net foreign currency translation adjustment	1,330	4,052
Total accumulated other comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (4,833)</u>	<u>\$ (2,898)</u>

No amounts were reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive loss for the periods shown above.

## 16. QUARTERLY FINANCIAL INFORMATION (UNAUDITED)

The following is a summary of consolidated quarterly financial information (amounts in thousands, except per share data):

2015	Quarter Ended			
	March 31	June 30	Sept. 30	Dec. 31
Total revenue	\$ 21,022	\$ 23,023	\$ 23,678	\$ 22,767
Loss from operations	\$ (17,185)	\$ (17,417)	\$ (16,089)	\$ (15,913)
Net income/(loss)	\$ (129,727)	\$ 204,767	\$ 24,098	\$ (26,816)
Basic income/(loss) per common share	\$ (0.13)	\$ 0.20	\$ 0.02	\$ (0.03)
Diluted income/(loss) per common share	\$ (0.13)	\$ 0.17	\$ 0.02	\$ (0.03)
Shares used in basic per share calculations	1,000,845	1,009,917	1,031,398	1,037,880
Shares used in diluted per share calculations	1,000,845	1,205,450	1,234,551	1,037,880

2014	Quarter Ended			
	March 31	June 30	Sept. 30	Dec. 31
Total revenue	\$ 20,536	\$ 23,994	\$ 23,441	\$ 22,093
Loss from operations	\$ (20,575)	\$ (25,035)	\$ (18,093)	\$ (32,192)
Net income/(loss)	\$ (250,541)	\$ (433,730)	\$ 129,390	\$ 92,015
Basic income/(loss) per common share	\$ (0.29)	\$ (0.48)	\$ 0.13	\$ 0.09
Diluted income/(loss) per common share	\$ (0.29)	\$ (0.48)	\$ 0.11	\$ 0.08
Shares used in basic per share calculations	849,321	904,994	987,668	993,427
Shares used in diluted per share calculations	849,321	904,994	1,189,190	1,192,263

## 17. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING FINANCIAL INFORMATION

In connection with the Company's issuance of the 8.00% Notes issued in 2013, certain of the Company's 100% owned domestic subsidiaries (the "Guarantor Subsidiaries") fully, unconditionally, jointly, and severally guaranteed the payment obligations under these notes. The following condensed financial information sets forth, on a consolidating basis, the balance sheets, statements of operations and statements of cash flows for Globalstar, Inc. ("Parent Company"), for the Guarantor Subsidiaries and for the Parent Company's other subsidiaries (the "Non-Guarantor Subsidiaries").

**Globalstar, Inc.**  
**Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheet**  
**As of December 31, 2015**

	Parent Company	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non- Guarantor Subsidiaries	Elimination	Consolidated
	(In Thousands)				
ASSETS					
Current assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 3,530	\$ 719	\$ 3,227	\$ —	\$ 7,476
Accounts receivable, net of allowance	4,521	5,215	4,461	339	14,536
Intercompany receivables	859,370	465,488	34,742	(1,359,600)	—
Inventory	2,148	6,321	3,554	—	12,023
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	2,399	291	1,766	—	4,456
Total current assets	871,968	478,034	47,750	(1,359,261)	38,491
Property and equipment, net	1,069,605	3,722	4,587	(354)	1,077,560
Restricted cash	37,918	—	—	—	37,918
Intercompany notes receivable	12,037	—	14,994	(27,031)	—
Investment in subsidiaries	(298,976)	9,512	32,946	256,518	—
Deferred financing costs	57,906	—	—	—	57,906
Prepaid second-generation ground costs	8,929	—	—	—	8,929
Intangible and other assets, net	11,384	280	464	(11)	12,117
Total assets	\$ 1,770,771	\$ 491,548	\$ 100,741	\$ (1,130,139)	\$ 1,232,921
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY					
Current liabilities:					
Current portion of long term debt	\$ 32,835	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 32,835
Accounts payable	4,867	2,439	1,387	—	8,693
Accrued contract termination charge	18,546	—	—	—	18,546
Accrued expenses	9,816	6,949	5,674	—	22,439
Intercompany payables	580,383	604,999	179,105	(1,364,487)	—
Payable to affiliates	616	—	—	—	616
Deferred revenues	1,980	17,722	4,200	—	23,902
Total current liabilities	649,043	632,109	190,366	(1,364,487)	107,031
Long-term debt, less current portion	606,192	—	—	—	606,192
Employee benefit obligations	4,810	—	—	—	4,810
Intercompany notes payable	5,564	—	13,970	(19,534)	—
Derivative liabilities	239,642	—	—	—	239,642
Deferred revenue	6,027	386	—	—	6,413
Debt restructuring fees	20,795	—	—	—	20,795
Other non-current liabilities	1,567	305	9,035	—	10,907
Total non-current liabilities	884,597	691	23,005	(19,534)	888,759
Stockholders' equity	237,131	(141,252)	(112,630)	253,882	237,131
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 1,770,771	\$ 491,548	\$ 100,741	\$ (1,130,139)	\$ 1,232,921



**Globalstar, Inc.**  
**Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheet**  
**As of December 31, 2014**

	Parent Company	Guarantor Subsidiaries	Non- Guarantor Subsidiaries	Elimination	Consolidated
	(In thousands)				
ASSETS					
Current assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 3,166	\$ 672	\$ 3,283	\$ —	\$ 7,121
Accounts receivable, net of allowance	4,470	5,265	4,955	325	15,015
Intercompany receivables	755,482	441,525	23,967	(1,220,974)	—
Inventory	2,018	8,424	4,292	—	14,734
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	3,465	303	4,176	—	7,944
Total current assets	768,601	456,189	40,673	(1,220,649)	44,814
Property and equipment, net	1,105,670	3,002	5,776	(888)	1,113,560
Restricted cash	37,918	—	—	—	37,918
Intercompany notes receivable	13,006	—	8,285	(21,291)	—
Investment in subsidiaries	(265,249)	4,734	30,552	229,963	—
Deferred financing costs	63,862	—	—	—	63,862
Intangible and other assets, net	6,707	541	1,031	(13)	8,266
Total assets	\$ 1,730,515	\$ 464,466	\$ 86,317	\$ (1,012,878)	\$ 1,268,420
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY					
Current liabilities:					
Current portion of long-term debt	\$ 6,450	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 6,450
Accounts payable	3,310	1,755	1,857	—	6,922
Accrued contract termination charge	21,308	—	—	—	21,308
Accrued expenses	6,638	7,213	8,491	—	22,342
Intercompany payables	508,503	563,183	153,067	(1,224,753)	—
Payables to affiliates	481	—	—	—	481
Deferred revenue	3,185	15,378	3,177	—	21,740
Total current liabilities	549,875	587,529	166,592	(1,224,753)	79,243
Long-term debt, less current portion	623,640	—	—	—	623,640
Employee benefit obligations	5,499	—	—	—	5,499
Intercompany notes payable	2,000	—	15,148	(17,148)	—
Derivative liabilities	441,550	—	—	—	441,550
Deferred revenue	6,229	343	—	—	6,572
Debt restructuring fees	20,795	—	—	—	20,795
Other non-current liabilities	2,011	294	9,900	—	12,205
Total non-current liabilities	1,101,724	637	25,048	(17,148)	1,110,261
Stockholders' equity	78,916	(123,700)	(105,323)	229,023	78,916
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 1,730,515	\$ 464,466	\$ 86,317	\$ (1,012,878)	\$ 1,268,420

**Globalstar, Inc.**  
**Condensed Consolidating Statement of Operations**  
**Year Ended December 31, 2015**

	<b>Parent Company</b>	<b>Guarantor Subsidiaries</b>	<b>Non- Guarantor Subsidiaries</b>	<b>Eliminations</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
	<b>(In thousands)</b>				
Revenues:					
Service revenues	\$ 76,746	\$ 2,591	\$ 19,939	\$ (25,152)	\$ 74,124
Subscriber equipment sales	808	12,093	8,444	(4,979)	16,366
Total revenue	<u>77,554</u>	<u>14,684</u>	<u>28,383</u>	<u>(30,131)</u>	<u>90,490</u>
Operating expenses:					
Cost of services (exclusive of depreciation, amortization, and accretion shown separately below)	12,642	11,106	11,872	(5,005)	30,615
Cost of subscriber equipment sales	64	10,580	5,922	(4,752)	11,814
Marketing, general and administrative	8,506	16,744	12,168	—	37,418
Depreciation, amortization, and accretion	75,313	1,203	21,219	(20,488)	77,247
Total operating expenses	<u>96,525</u>	<u>39,633</u>	<u>51,181</u>	<u>(30,245)</u>	<u>157,094</u>
Loss from operations	<u>(18,971)</u>	<u>(24,949)</u>	<u>(22,798)</u>	<u>114</u>	<u>(66,604)</u>
Other income (expense):					
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(2,254)	—	—	—	(2,254)
Loss on equity issuance	(6,663)	—	—	—	(6,663)
Interest income and expense, net of amounts capitalized	(35,301)	(27)	(536)	10	(35,854)
Derivative gain	181,860	—	—	—	181,860
Equity in subsidiary earnings	(47,308)	(13,132)	—	60,440	—
Other	959	465	1,599	206	3,229
Total other income (expense)	<u>91,293</u>	<u>(12,694)</u>	<u>1,063</u>	<u>60,656</u>	<u>140,318</u>
Income (loss) before income taxes	<u>72,322</u>	<u>(37,643)</u>	<u>(21,735)</u>	<u>60,770</u>	<u>73,714</u>
Income tax expense	<u>—</u>	<u>34</u>	<u>1,358</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>1,392</u>
Net income (loss)	<u>\$ 72,322</u>	<u>\$ (37,677)</u>	<u>\$ (23,093)</u>	<u>\$ 60,770</u>	<u>\$ 72,322</u>
Defined benefit pension plan liability adjustment	787	—	—	—	787
Net foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	(2,742)	20	(2,722)
Total comprehensive income (loss)	<u>\$ 73,109</u>	<u>\$ (37,677)</u>	<u>\$ (25,835)</u>	<u>\$ 60,790</u>	<u>\$ 70,387</u>

**Globalstar, Inc.**  
**Condensed Consolidating Statement of Operations**  
**Year Ended December 31, 2014**

	<b>Parent Company</b>	<b>Guarantor Subsidiaries</b>	<b>Non- Guarantor Subsidiaries</b>	<b>Eliminations</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
	<b>(In thousands)</b>				
Revenues:					
Service revenues	\$ 75,590	\$ 5,069	\$ 22,252	\$ (33,088)	\$ 69,823
Subscriber equipment sales	434	14,568	11,212	(5,973)	20,241
Total revenue	<u>76,024</u>	<u>19,637</u>	<u>33,464</u>	<u>(39,061)</u>	<u>90,064</u>
Operating expenses:					
Cost of services (exclusive of depreciation, amortization, and accretion shown separately below)	11,320	9,586	9,401	(639)	29,668
Cost of subscriber equipment sales	2,220	9,492	11,861	(8,716)	14,857
Cost of subscriber equipment sales - reduction in the value of inventory	7,362	6,776	7,546	—	21,684
Marketing, general and administrative	7,171	16,253	14,947	(4,851)	33,520
Reduction in the value of long-lived assets	44	40	—	—	84
Depreciation, amortization, and accretion	76,656	10,176	25,270	(25,956)	86,146
Total operating expenses	<u>104,773</u>	<u>52,323</u>	<u>69,025</u>	<u>(40,162)</u>	<u>185,959</u>
Loss from operations	<u>(28,749)</u>	<u>(32,686)</u>	<u>(35,561)</u>	<u>1,101</u>	<u>(95,895)</u>
Other income (expense):					
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(39,846)	—	—	—	(39,846)
Loss on equity issuance	(748)	—	—	—	(748)
Interest income and expense, net of amounts capitalized	(42,636)	(34)	(563)	—	(43,233)
Derivative loss	(286,049)	—	—	—	(286,049)
Equity in subsidiary earnings	(67,150)	(4,734)	—	71,884	—
Other	2,312	593	1,411	(530)	3,786
Total other income (expense)	<u>(434,117)</u>	<u>(4,175)</u>	<u>848</u>	<u>71,354</u>	<u>(366,090)</u>
Loss before income taxes	<u>(462,866)</u>	<u>(36,861)</u>	<u>(34,713)</u>	<u>72,455</u>	<u>(461,985)</u>
Income tax expense	—	20	861	—	881
Net loss	<u>\$ (462,866)</u>	<u>\$ (36,881)</u>	<u>\$ (35,574)</u>	<u>\$ 72,455</u>	<u>\$ (462,866)</u>
Defined benefit pension plan liability adjustment	(2,467)	—	—	—	(2,467)
Net foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	(1,320)	18	(1,302)
Total comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (465,333)</u>	<u>\$ (36,881)</u>	<u>\$ (36,894)</u>	<u>\$ 72,473</u>	<u>\$ (466,635)</u>

**Globalstar, Inc.**  
**Condensed Consolidating Statement of Operations**  
**Year Ended December 31, 2013**

	<b>Parent Company</b>	<b>Guarantor Subsidiaries</b>	<b>Non- Guarantor Subsidiaries</b>	<b>Eliminations</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
	<b>(In thousands)</b>				
Revenues:					
Service revenues	\$ 69,250	\$ 10,695	\$ 18,536	\$ (33,837)	\$ 64,644
Subscriber equipment sales	87	13,704	15,452	(11,176)	18,067
Total revenue	<u>69,337</u>	<u>24,399</u>	<u>33,988</u>	<u>(45,013)</u>	<u>82,711</u>
Operating expenses:					
Cost of services (exclusive of depreciation, amortization, and accretion shown separately below)	10,498	10,559	9,062	91	30,210
Cost of subscriber equipment sales	—	10,860	16,319	(13,556)	13,623
Cost of subscriber equipment sales - reduction in the value of inventory	—	1,300	4,494	—	5,794
Marketing, general and administrative	5,929	15,109	13,620	(4,770)	29,888
Depreciation, amortization, and accretion	72,456	21,286	24,103	(27,253)	90,592
Total operating expenses	<u>88,883</u>	<u>59,114</u>	<u>67,598</u>	<u>(45,488)</u>	<u>170,107</u>
Loss from operations	<u>(19,546)</u>	<u>(34,715)</u>	<u>(33,610)</u>	<u>475</u>	<u>(87,396)</u>
Other income (expense):					
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(109,092)	—	—	—	(109,092)
Loss on equity issuance	(17,709)	—	—	—	(17,709)
Interest income and expense, net of amounts capitalized	(66,688)	(42)	(1,096)	(2)	(67,828)
Derivative loss	(305,999)	—	—	—	(305,999)
Equity in subsidiary earnings	(69,790)	(7,242)	—	77,032	—
Other	(2,089)	(257)	209	183	(1,954)
Total other income (expense)	<u>(571,367)</u>	<u>(7,541)</u>	<u>(887)</u>	<u>77,213</u>	<u>(502,582)</u>
Loss before income taxes	<u>(590,913)</u>	<u>(42,256)</u>	<u>(34,497)</u>	<u>77,688</u>	<u>(589,978)</u>
Income tax expense	203	37	898	—	1,138
Net loss	<u>\$ (591,116)</u>	<u>\$ (42,293)</u>	<u>\$ (35,395)</u>	<u>\$ 77,688</u>	<u>\$ (591,116)</u>
Defined benefit pension plan liability adjustment	3,485	—	—	—	3,485
Net foreign currency translation adjustment	—	—	(888)	32	(856)
Total comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (587,631)</u>	<u>\$ (42,293)</u>	<u>\$ (36,283)</u>	<u>\$ 77,720</u>	<u>\$ (588,487)</u>

**Globalstar, Inc.**  
**Condensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows**  
**Year Ended December 31, 2015**

	<b>Parent Company</b>	<b>Guarantor Subsidiaries</b>	<b>Non- Guarantor Subsidiaries</b>	<b>Eliminations</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
	<b>(In thousands)</b>				
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ (2,349)	\$ 1,767	\$ 2,744	\$ —	\$ 2,162
Cash flows used in investing activities:					
Second-generation satellites, ground and related launch costs (including interest)	(25,195)	—	—	—	(25,195)
Property and equipment additions	(2,608)	(1,720)	(1,195)	—	(5,523)
Purchase of intangible assets	(2,520)				(2,520)
Investment in businesses	(240)	—	—	—	(240)
Net cash used in investing activities	(30,563)	(1,720)	(1,195)	—	(33,478)
Cash flows provided by financing activities:					
Proceeds from issuance of stock to Terrapin	39,000	—	—	—	39,000
Proceeds from issuance of common stock and exercise of warrants	726	—	—	—	726
Principal payments of the Facility Agreement	(6,450)	—	—	—	(6,450)
Net cash provided by financing activities	33,276	—	—	—	33,276
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	—	—	(1,605)	—	(1,605)
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	364	47	(56)	—	355
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	3,166	672	3,283	—	7,121
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 3,530	\$ 719	\$ 3,227	\$ —	\$ 7,476

**Globalstar, Inc.**  
**Condensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows**  
**Year Ended December 31, 2014**

	<b>Parent Company</b>	<b>Guarantor Subsidiaries</b>	<b>Non- Guarantor Subsidiaries</b>	<b>Eliminations</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
	<b>(In thousands)</b>				
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 2,770	\$ 983	\$ 228	\$ —	\$ 3,981
Cash flows used in investing activities:					
Second-generation satellites, ground and related launch costs (including interest)	(14,604)	—	—	—	(14,604)
Property and equipment additions	(1,876)	(987)	(414)	—	(3,277)
Purchase of intangible assets	(1,396)	—	—	—	(1,396)
Net cash used in investing activities	(17,876)	(987)	(414)	—	(19,277)
Cash flows provided by financing activities:					
Proceeds from issuance of common stock and exercise of warrants	9,547	—	—	—	9,547
Borrowings from Facility Agreement	(4,046)	—	—	—	(4,046)
Payment of deferred financing costs	(164)	—	—	—	(164)
Net cash provided by financing activities	5,337	—	—	—	5,337
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	—	—	(328)	—	(328)
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(9,769)	(4)	(514)	—	(10,287)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	12,935	676	3,797	—	17,408
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 3,166	\$ 672	\$ 3,283	\$ —	\$ 7,121

**Globalstar, Inc.**  
**Condensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows**  
**Year Ended December 31, 2013**

	<b>Parent Company</b>	<b>Guarantor Subsidiaries</b>	<b>Non- Guarantor Subsidiaries</b>	<b>Eliminations</b>	<b>Consolidated</b>
	<b>(In thousands)</b>				
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ (10,789)	\$ 1,524	\$ 2,803	\$ —	\$ (6,462)
Cash flows used in investing activities:					
Second-generation satellites, ground and related launch costs (including interest)	(43,693)	—	—	—	(43,693)
Property and equipment additions	—	(1,099)	(552)	—	(1,651)
Investment in businesses	(634)	—	—	—	(634)
Restricted cash	8,859	—	—	—	8,859
Net cash used in investing activities	(35,468)	(1,099)	(552)	—	(37,119)
Cash flows provided by financing activities:					
Payments to reduce principal amount of exchanged 5.75% Notes	(13,544)	—	—	—	(13,544)
Payments for 5.75% Notes not exchanged	(6,250)	—	—	—	(6,250)
Payments to lenders and other fees associated with exchange	(2,482)	—	—	—	(2,482)
Proceeds from equity issuance to related party	65,000	—	—	—	65,000
Proceeds from issuance of stock to Terrapin	6,000	—	—	—	6,000
Proceeds from issuance of common stock and exercise of warrants	15,414	—	—	—	15,414
Borrowings from Facility Agreement	672	—	—	—	672
Proceeds from contingent equity agreement	1,071	—	—	—	1,071
Payment of deferred financing costs	(16,909)	—	—	—	(16,909)
Net cash provided by financing activities	48,972	—	—	—	48,972
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	—	—	225	—	225
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	2,715	425	2,476	—	5,616
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	10,220	251	1,321	—	11,792
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 12,935	\$ 676	\$ 3,797	\$ —	\$ 17,408

## **Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

Not applicable.

### **Item 9A. Controls and Procedures**

#### *(a) Evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures*

Our management, with the participation of our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures pursuant to Rule 13a-15(b) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as of December 31, 2015, the end of the period covered by this Report. This evaluation was based on the guidelines established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued in 2013 by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognized that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives.

Based on this evaluation, each of our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer concluded that as of December 31, 2015 our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to provide reasonable assurance that information we are required to disclose in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

We believe that the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this Report fairly present, in all material respects, our consolidated financial position and results of operations as of and for the year ended December 31, 2015.

#### *(b) Changes in internal control over financial reporting*

As of December 31, 2015, our management, with the participation of our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer, evaluated our internal control over financial reporting. Based on that evaluation, our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer concluded that no changes in our internal control over financial reporting occurred during the quarter ended December 31, 2015 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

### **Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Management of the Company, including our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer, is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. The Company's internal controls were designed to provide reasonable assurance as to the reliability of our financial reporting and the preparation and presentation of the Consolidated Financial Statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States and includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the Company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

The Company conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting based on the criteria in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* issued in 2013 by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the



Treadway Commission. This evaluation included review of the documentation of controls, evaluation of the design effectiveness of controls, testing of the operating effectiveness of controls and a conclusion on this evaluation. Through this evaluation, management did not identify any material weakness in the Company's internal control over financial reporting. There are inherent limitations in the effectiveness of any system of internal control over financial reporting; however, based on the evaluation, management has concluded the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2015.

The Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015 has been audited by Crowe Horwath LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report, which appears herein.

#### **Item 9B. Other Information**

Not applicable.

### **PART III**

#### **Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the applicable information set forth in "Executive Officers," "Election of Directors," "Information about the Board of Directors and its Committees," and "Security Ownership of Directors and Executive Officers - Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Requirements" which will be included in our definitive Proxy Statement for our 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC, and Part I, Item 1. Business - Additional Information in this Report.

#### **Item 11. Executive Compensation**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the applicable information set forth in "Compensation of Executive Officers" and "Compensation of Directors" which will be included in our definitive Proxy Statement for our 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC.

#### **Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the applicable information set forth in "Security Ownership of Principal Stockholders and Management" and "Equity Compensation Plan Information" which will be included in our definitive Proxy Statement for our 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC.

#### **Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the applicable information set forth in "Other Information - Related Person Transactions" and "Information about the Board of Directors and its Committees" which will be included in our definitive Proxy Statement for our 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC.

#### **Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from the applicable information set forth in "Other Information - Globalstar's Independent Registered Accounting Firm" which will be included in our definitive Proxy Statement for our 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC.

## **PART IV**

### **Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules**

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this Report:

(1) Financial Statements and Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Consolidated balance sheets at December 31, 2015 and 2014

Consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013

Consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013

Consolidated statements of stockholders' equity for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013

Consolidated statements of cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(2) Financial Statement Schedules

All schedules are omitted because they are not applicable or the required information is in the financial statements or notes thereto.

(3) Exhibits

See Exhibit Index

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

GLOBALSTAR, INC.

By: /s/ James Monroe III

Date: February 25, 2016

James Monroe III

*Chief Executive Officer*

## POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints James Monroe III and Richard S. Roberts, jointly and severally, his attorney-in-fact, with the power of substitution, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that each of said attorneys-in-fact, or his substitute or substitutes, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities indicated as of February 25, 2016.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>
<u>/s/ James Monroe III</u> James Monroe III	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board (Principal Executive Officer)
<u>/s/ Rebecca S. Clary</u> Rebecca S. Clary	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)
<u>/s/ William A. Hasler</u> William A. Hasler	Director
<u>/s/ James F. Lynch</u> James F. Lynch	Director
<u>/s/ John Kneuer</u> John Kneuer	Director
<u>/s/ J. Patrick McIntyre</u> J. Patrick McIntyre	Director
<u>/s/ Kenneth M. Young</u> Kenneth M. Young	Director
<u>/s/ Richard S. Roberts</u> Richard S. Roberts	Director

## EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Description
3.1*	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Globalstar, Inc. (Exhibit 3.1 to Form 8-K filed September 29, 2009)
3.2*	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Globalstar, Inc. (Exhibit 3.2 to Form 10-Q filed December 18, 2006)
4.1*	Indenture between Globalstar, Inc. and U.S. Bank, National Association as Trustee dated as of April 15, 2008 (Exhibit 4.1 to Form 8-K filed April 16, 2008)
4.2*	Second Supplemental Indenture between Globalstar, Inc. and U.S. Bank, National Association as Trustee dated as of June 19, 2009 (Exhibit 4.1 to Form 8-K filed June 19, 2009)
4.3*	Form of 8.00% Senior Unsecured Convertible Note (Exhibit 4.2 to Form 8-K filed June 17, 2009)
4.4*	Form of Warrant issued June 19, 2009 (Exhibit 4.1 to Form 8-K filed June 17, 2009)
4.5*	Form of Warrant for issuance to Thermo Funding Company LLC pursuant to the Contingent Equity Agreement dated as of June 19, 2009 (Exhibit 4.1 to Form 10-Q filed August 10, 2009)
4.6*	Form of Warrant for issuance to Thermo Funding Company LLC pursuant to the Loan Agreement dated as of June 25, 2009 (Exhibit 4.2 to Form 10-Q filed August 10, 2009)
4.7*	Form of Amendment to Warrant to Purchase Common Stock (Exhibit 4.1 to Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 4, 2010)
4.8*	Fourth Supplemental Indenture between Globalstar, Inc. and U.S. Bank, National Association as Trustee dated as of May 20, 2013, including Form of Global 8% Convertible Senior Note due 2028 (Exhibit 4.1 to Form 8-K filed May 20, 2013)
10.1*†	Contract between Globalstar, Inc. and Hughes Network Systems LLC dated May 1, 2008 (Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed August 11, 2008)
10.2*	Amendment No.2 to Contract between Globalstar, Inc. and Hughes Network Systems LLC effective as of August 28, 2009 (Amendment No. 1 Superseded.) (Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q filed November 6, 2009)
10.3*	Amendment No.3 to Contract between Globalstar, Inc. and Hughes Network Systems LLC effective as of September 21, 2009 (Exhibit 10.3 to Form 10-Q filed November 6, 2009)
10.4*†	Amendment No.4 to Contract between Globalstar, Inc. and Hughes Network Systems LLC dated as of March 24, 2010 (Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q filed May 7, 2010)
10.5* †	Amendment No.5 to Contract between Globalstar, Inc. and Hughes Network Systems LLC dated as of April 5, 2011 (Exhibit 10.24 to Form 10-K filed March 13, 2012)
10.6* †	Amendment No.6 to Contract between Globalstar, Inc. and Hughes Network Systems LLC dated as of November 4, 2011 (Exhibit 10.25 to Form 10-K/A filed June 25, 2012)
10.7 *†	Amendment No. 7 to Contract between Globalstar and Hughes Network Systems LLC dated as of February 1, 2012 (Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed May 10, 2012)
10.8*†	Letter Agreement dated March 30, 2012 between Globalstar, Inc. and Hughes Network Systems, LLC (Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q filed May 10, 2012)
10.9*†	Letter Agreement dated June 26, 2012 between Globalstar, Inc. and Hughes Network Systems, LLC (Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed August 9, 2012)
10.10*†	Letter Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Hughes Network Systems, LLC dated September 27, 2012 (Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q filed November 14, 2012)
10.11*†	Letter Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Hughes Network Systems, LLC dated December 20, 2012 (Exhibit 10.30 to Form 10-K filed March 15, 2013)
10.12*†	Amendment No. 9 to Contract between Globalstar and Hughes Network Systems LLC dated as of January 18, 2013 (Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed May 10, 2013)
10.13*†	Letter Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Hughes Network Systems, LLC dated March 26, 2013 (Exhibit 10.4 to Form 10-Q filed May 10, 2013)

- 10.14\*† Letter Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Hughes Network Systems, LLC dated June 28, 2013 (Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q filed August 14, 2013)
- 10.15\* Letter Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Hughes Network Systems, LLC dated August 7, 2013 (Exhibit 10.8 to Form 10-Q filed November 14, 2013)
- 10.16\*† Amendment No. 10 to Contract between Globalstar and Hughes Network Systems LLC dated as of August 7, 2013 (Exhibit 10.9 to Form 10-Q filed November 14, 2013)
- 10.17\* Amendment No. 11 to Contract between Globalstar and Hughes Network Systems LLC dated as of December 17, 2013 (Exhibit 10.37 to Form 10-K filed March 11, 2014)
- 10.18\*† Letter Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Hughes Network Systems, LLC dated as of May 30, 2014 (Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-O filed August 11, 2014)
- 10.19\* Letter Agreement regarding equity payment by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Hughes Network Systems, LLC dated as of May 30, 2014 (Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-O filed August 11, 2014)
- 10.20\*† Amendment No.12 to Contract between Globalstar, Inc. and Hughes Network Systems LLC dated as of October 16, 2014 (Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-O filed November 6, 2014)
- 10.21\*† Amendment No.13 to Contract between Globalstar, Inc. and Hughes Network Systems LLC dated as of July 16, 2015 (Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed August 10, 2015)
- 10.22† Amendment to Letter Agreement regarding equity payment by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Hughes Network Systems, LLC dated as of December 3, 2015
- 10.23\*† Purchase Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Ericsson Inc. dated October 1, 2008 (Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed November 10, 2008)
- 10.24\*† Amendment No. 1 to Purchase Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Ericsson Inc. dated April 2, 2015 (Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed May 8, 2015)
- 10.25\*† Amendment No.1 to Purchase Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Ericsson Inc. dated as of December 1, 2008 (Exhibit 10.28 to Form 10-K filed March 12, 2010)
- 10.26\* † Amendment No.2 to Purchase Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Ericsson Inc. dated as of March 30, 2010 (Exhibit 10.3 to Form 10-Q filed May 7, 2010)
- 10.27\* † Amendment No.3 to Purchase Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Ericsson Inc. dated as of December 10, 2010 (Exhibit 10.30 to Form 10-K filed March 31, 2011)
- 10.28\*† Amendment No.4 to Purchase Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Ericsson Inc. dated as of October 31, 2011 (Exhibit 10.30 to Form 10-K filed March 13, 2012)
- 10.29\*† Amendment No.5 to Purchase Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Ericsson Inc. dated as of December 20, 2011 (Exhibit 10.31 to Form 10-K filed March 13, 2012)
- 10.30\*† Letter Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Ericsson, Inc. dated as of March 8, 2012 (Exhibit 10.3 to Form 10-Q filed May 10, 2012)
- 10.31\*† Letter Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Ericsson, Inc. dated as of July 23, 2012 (Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q filed August 9, 2012)
- 10.32\*† Letter Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Ericsson, Inc. dated as of January 30, 2013 (Exhibit 10.3 to Form 10-Q filed May 10, 2013)
- 10.33\*† Letter Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Ericsson, Inc. dated as of June 20, 2013 (Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed August 14, 2013)
- 10.34\*† Letter Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Ericsson, Inc. dated as of September 1, 2013 (Exhibit 10.7 to Form 10-Q filed November 14, 2013)
- 10.35\*† Purchase Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Ericsson Inc. effective as of July 22, 2014 (Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed November 4, 2014)
- 10.36\*† Amendment No.1 to Contract between Globalstar, Inc. and Ericsson Inc. effective as of April 2, 2015 (Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed May 8, 2015)

- 10.37\*† Amendment No. 2 to Contract between Globalstar, Inc. and Ericsson Inc. effective as of August 11, 2015 (Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed November 5, 2015)
- 10.38\* Amended and Restated Loan Agreement between Globalstar, Inc., and Thermo Funding Company LLC dated as of July 31, 2013 (Exhibit 10.4 to Form 8-K filed August 22, 2013)
- 10.39\* Second Global Amendment and Restatement Agreement dated as of August 7, 2015 between Globalstar, Inc., Thermo Funding Company LLC, BNP Paribas and the other lenders thereto (Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q filed August 10, 2015)
- 10.40\* Second Amended and Restated Facility Agreement dated as of August 7, 2015 between Globalstar, Inc., BNP Paribas and the other lenders thereto (Exhibit 10.3 to Form 10-Q filed August 10, 2015)
- 10.41\* Common Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 7, 2015, by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Terrapin Opportunity, L.P. (Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed August 10, 2015)
- 10.42\* Amendment No.1 to Common Stock Purchase Agreement by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Terrapin Opportunity, L.P. (Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed February 25, 2016)
- 10.43\* Engagement Letter, dated as of August 7, 2015, by and between Globalstar, Inc. and Financial West Group (Exhibit 10.2 to Form 8-K filed August 10, 2015)
- 10.44\* Assignment and Assumption Agreement by and among Financial West Group, Merriman Capital, L.P. and Globalstar, Inc. (Exhibit 10.2 to Form 8-K filed February 25, 2016)
- 10.45\* 2015 Equity Commitment and Loan Agreement with Thermo Funding II LLC dated August 7, 2015 (Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q filed November 5, 2015)

***Executive Compensation Plans and Agreements***

10.46*	Amended and Restated Globalstar, Inc. 2006 Equity Incentive Plan (Annex A to Definitive Proxy Statement filed March 31, 2008)
10.47*	Form of Restricted Stock Units Agreement for Non-U.S. Designated Executives under the Globalstar, Inc. 2006 Equity Incentive Plan (Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q filed August 14, 2007)
10.48*	Form of Notice of Grant and Restricted Stock Agreement under the Globalstar, Inc. 2006 Equity Incentive Plan (Exhibit 10.29 to Form 10-K filed March 17, 2008)
10.49*	Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Award Agreement for Members of the Board of Directors under the Globalstar, Inc. 2006 Equity Incentive Plan (Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K filed November 20, 2008)
10.50*	Form of Stock Option Award Agreement for use with executive officers (Exhibit 10.45 to Form 10-K filed March 31, 2011)
10.51*†	2014 Key Employee Cash Bonus Plan (Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-Q filed May 8, 2014)
10.52*†	2015 Key Employee Cash Bonus Plan (Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-Q filed May 8, 2015)
10.53†	2016 Key Employee Cash Bonus Plan
10.54	Letter Agreement with David Kagan dated January 11, 2016
12.1	Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges
21.1	Subsidiaries of Globalstar, Inc.
23.1	Consent of Crowe Horwath LLP
24.1	Power of Attorney (included as part of page titled "Signatures")
31.1	Section 302 Certification of Principal Executive Officer of Globalstar, Inc.
31.2	Section 302 Certification of Principal Financial Officer of Globalstar, Inc.
32.1	Section 906 Certification of Principal Executive Officer of Globalstar, Inc.
32.2	Section 906 Certification of Principal Financial Officer of Globalstar, Inc.
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
*	Incorporated by reference.
†	Portions of the exhibit have been omitted pursuant to a request for confidential treatment filed with the Commission. The omitted portions have been filed with the Commission.

**Subsidiaries of Globalstar, Inc.**

As of December 31, 2015, the subsidiaries of Globalstar, Inc., their jurisdiction of organization and the percent of their voting securities owned by their immediate parent entity were as follows:

<b>Subsidiary</b>	<b>Organized Under Laws of</b>	<b>% of Voting Securities Owned by Immediate Parent</b>
GSSI, LLC	Delaware	100%
ATSS Canada, Inc.	Delaware	100%
Globalstar Brazil Holdings, L.P.	Delaware	100%
Globalstar do Brasil Holdings Ltda.	Brazil	100%
Globalstar do Brazil, S.A.	Brazil	100%
Globalstar Japan K.K.	Japan	100%
Globalstar Satellite Services Pte., Ltd	Singapore	100%
Globalstar Satellite Services Pty., Ltd	South Africa	100%
Globalstar C, LLC	Delaware	100%
Mobile Satellite Services B.V.	Netherlands	100%
Globalstar Europe, S.A.S.	France	100%
Globalstar Europe Satellite Services, Ltd.	Ireland	100%
Globalstar Leasing LLC	Delaware	100%
Globalstar Licensee LLC	Delaware	100%
Globalstar Security Services, LLC	Delaware	100%
Globalstar USA, LLC	Delaware	100%
GUSA Licensee LLC	Delaware	100%
Globalstar Canada Satellite Co.	Nova Scotia, Canada	100%
Globalstar de Venezuela, C.A.	Venezuela	100%
Globalstar Colombia, Ltda.	Colombia	100%
Globalstar Caribbean Ltd.	Cayman Islands	100%
GCL Licensee LLC	Delaware	100%
Globalstar Americas Acquisitions, Ltd.	British Virgin Islands	100%
Globalstar Americas Holding Ltd.	British Virgin Islands	100%
Globalstar Gateway Company S.A.	Nicaragua	100%
Globalstar Americas Telecommunications Ltd.	British Virgin Islands	100%
Globalstar Honduras S.A.	Honduras	100%
Globalstar Nicaragua S.A.	Nicaragua	100%
Globalstar de El Salvador, SA de CV	El Salvador	100%
Globalstar Panama, Corp.	Panama	100%
Globalstar Guatemala S.A.	Guatemala	100%
Globalstar Belize Ltd.	Belize	100%
Astral Technologies Investment Ltd.	British Virgin Islands	100%
Astral Technologies Nicaragua S.A.	British Virgin Islands	100%
SPOT LLC	Colorado	100%
Globalstar Asia Pacific	Korea	49%
Globalstar Media, L.L.C.	Louisiana	100%
Globalstar Broadband Services, Inc.	Delaware	100%
The World's End (Pty) Ltd.	Botswana	74%
Globaltouch West Africa Limited	Nigeria	30%



**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-8 (Nos. 333-196327, 333-188538, 333-180178, 333-176281, 333-173218, 333-165444, 333-161510, 333-156884, 333-150871, 333-149747 333-145283, and 333-138590) of Globalstar, Inc. of our report dated February 25, 2016 relating to the consolidated financial statements and effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

/s/ Crowe Horwath LLP

Oak Brook, Illinois  
February 25, 2016

**Certification of Principal Executive Officer of Globalstar, Inc.  
Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended**

I, James Monroe III, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Globalstar, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. I am responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15(d)-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under my supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to me by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under my supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report my conclusion about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. I have disclosed, based on my most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 25, 2016

By: /s/ James Monroe III

---

James Monroe III  
Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

**Certification of Principal Financial Officer of Globalstar, Inc.  
Pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) and Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended**

I, Rebecca S. Clary, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Globalstar, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. I am responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15(d)-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under my supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to me by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under my supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report my conclusion about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. I have disclosed, based on my most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 25, 2016

By: /s/ Rebecca S. Clary

Rebecca S. Clary  
*Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)*

**Certification of Principal Executive Officer Under Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 18 U.S.C. Section 1350**

Pursuant to section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (subsections (a) and (b) of Section 1350, Chapter 63 of Title 18, United States Code), the undersigned officer of Globalstar, Inc. (the “Company”), does hereby certify that:

This annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015 of the Company fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the information contained in the Form 10-K fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

February 25, 2016

By: /s/ James Monroe III

James Monroe III

*Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)*

**Certification of Principal Financial Officer Under Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, 18 U.S.C. Section 1350**

Pursuant to section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (subsections (a) and (b) of Section 1350, Chapter 63 of Title 18, United States Code), the undersigned officer of Globalstar, Inc. (the “Company”), does hereby certify that:

This annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015 of the Company fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the information contained in the Form 10-K fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

February 25, 2016

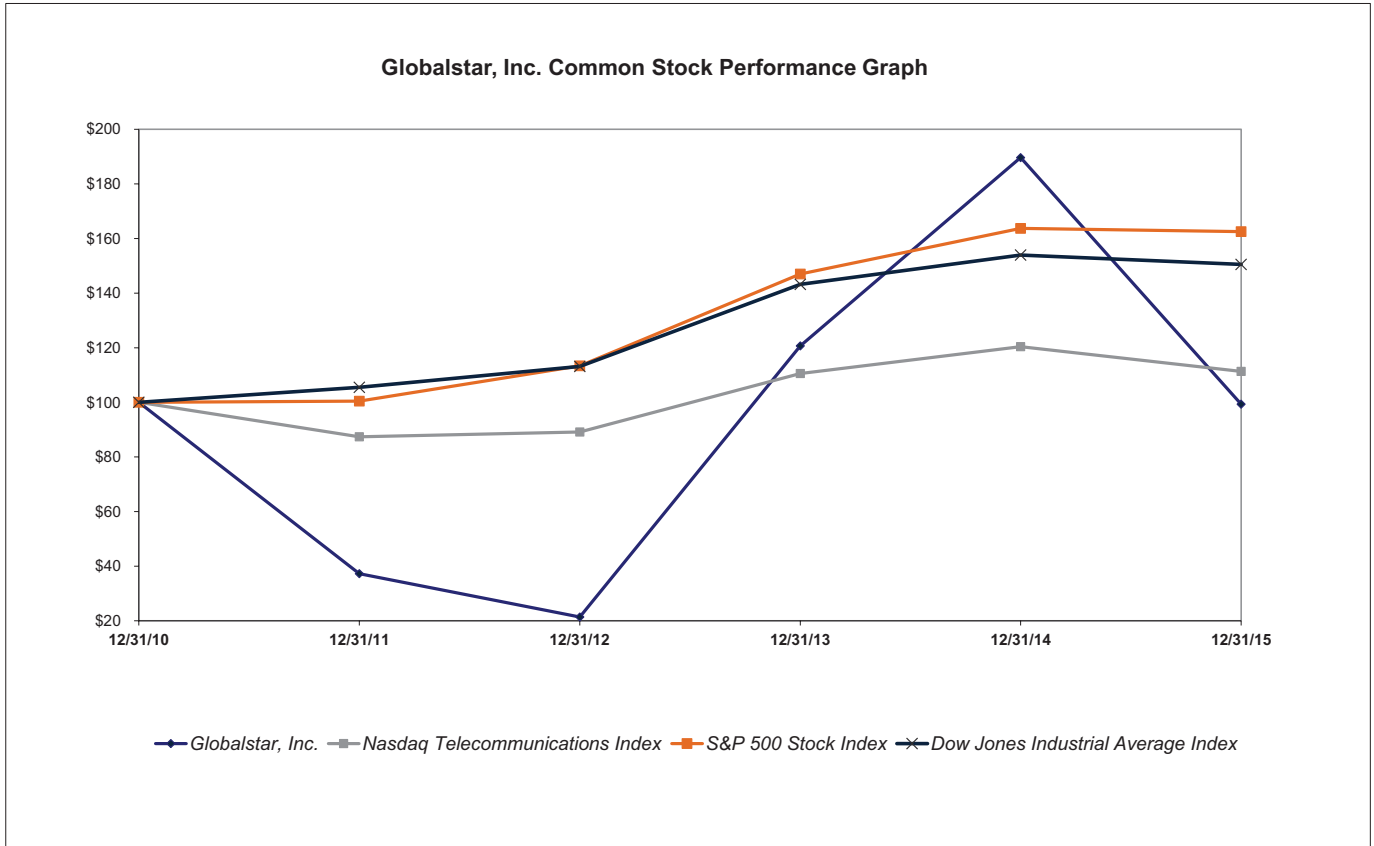
By: /s/ Rebecca S. Clary

Rebecca S. Clary

*Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)*

## STOCK PERFORMANCE GRAPH

The following graph shows a comparison from December 31, 2010 through December 31, 2015 of cumulative total return for our Common Stock, the NASDAQ Telecommunications Index, the S&P 500 Stock Index and the Dow Jones Industrial Average Index, assuming \$100 had been invested in each on December 31, 2010. Such returns are based on historical results and are not intended to suggest future performance. The calculation of cumulative total return is based on the change in stock price and assumes reinvestment of dividends for the NASDAQ Telecommunications Index and the Dow Jones Industrial Average Index. We have never paid dividends on our Common Stock and have no present plans to do so.



**Executive Office**

Globalstar, Inc.  
300 Holiday Square Blvd.  
Covington, LA 70433  
USA  
(985) 335-1500

**Company Home Page**

[www.globalstar.com](http://www.globalstar.com)

**Stockholder Information**

For further information about the company, hard copies of this report, SEC filings, and other published corporate information, please visit the Company's website noted above or call (985) 335-1500.

**Transfer Agent**

Computershare Trust  
Company, N.A.  
250 Royall Street  
Canton, MA 02021  
1-800-962-4284  
[www.computershare.com](http://www.computershare.com)

**Independent Auditors**

Crowe Horwath LLP  
Oak Brook, IL

**Legal Counsel**

Taft Stettinius & Hollister LLP  
Cincinnati, OH

**Investor & Media Relations**

[InvestorRelations@globalstar.com](mailto:InvestorRelations@globalstar.com)  
(985) 335-1538

**Board of Directors**

James Monroe III  
*Chairman of the Board and  
Chief Executive Officer*

William A. Hasler  
*Director, Aviat Network and  
Rubicon Ltd.*

John R. M. Kneuer  
*President of JKC Consulting  
LLC. and Senior Partner,  
Fairfax Media Partners  
(Private Equity Investment)*

James F. Lynch  
*Managing Partner  
Thermo Capital Partners,  
(Private Equity Investment)  
Executive Chairman and CEO,  
Fiberlight LLC (Fiber-Optic  
Telecommunications)*

J. Patrick McIntyre  
*Chairman and Chief Operating  
Officer  
ET Water  
(Commercial Irrigation)*

Richard S. Roberts  
*VP & General Counsel  
Thermo Development, Inc.  
(Management Firm)*

Kenneth M. Young  
*Former President and Chief  
Executive Officer of  
Lightbridge Communications  
Corporation  
(Telecommunications Services)*

**Executive Officers**

James Monroe III  
*Chairman of the Board and  
Chief Executive Officer*

David Kagan  
*President and Chief Operating  
Officer*

Rebecca S. Clary  
*Vice President, Chief Financial  
Officer*

L. Barbee Ponder IV  
*General Counsel and Vice  
President, Regulatory Affairs*

Richard S. Roberts  
*Corporate Secretary*

**Common Stock**

The Company's voting common stock is traded on the NYSE MKT under the symbol "GSAT." As of April 18, 2016, the Company had 910,963,391 voting shares outstanding and 107 holders of record.





300 HOLIDAY SQUARE BLVD. | COVINGTON, LA 70433 | 1.985.335.1500

**GLOBALSTAR.COM**